

**CITY OF PHOENIX, ARIZONA  
OFFICE OF THE CITY ENGINEER  
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION PROCUREMENT**



**PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**STREET TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT  
THOMAS ROAD AND INDIAN SCHOOL ROAD  
TRAFFIC SIGNAL UPGRADES  
DESIGN-BID-BUILD**

**PROJECT NO. ST89340584  
FEDERAL AID NO. PHX-0-(355)  
ADOT TRACS NO. MA PHX T0199 01C**

**PROCUREPHX PRODUCT CATEGORY CODE 912000000  
RFx 6000001491**

**AGREEMENT \_\_\_\_\_**



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

CITY OF PHOENIX PROJECT TITLE: THOMAS ROAD AND INDIAN SCHOOL ROAD TRAFFIC SIGNAL UPGRADES  
CITY OF PHOENIX PROJECT NO.: ST89340584  
FEDERAL AID NO.: PHX-0(355)  
ADOT TRACS NO.: MA PHX T0199 01C

### SECTION I – Informative

	<u>Page</u>
(1) Call for Bids	C.F.B. - 1 to 3
(2) Information for Bidders	I.F.B. - 1 to 17
(3) Supplementary Conditions	S.C. - 1 to 21
(4) Special Provisions	S.P. - 1 to 29
(5) ADOT Categorical Exclusion (CE) Checklist	C.E. - 1 to 7
(6) Desert Tortoise / Burrowing Owl / Migratory Birds	3 Pages
(7) EPRISE LPA Sub-Recipient With Goal	EPRISE - 1 to 29
(8) ADOT Contractor Compliance Agreement Assurances	9 Pages
(9) Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance Report	1 Page
(10) ADOT Good Faith Effort Guide	24 Pages
(11) ADOT Title VI Assurances	8 Pages
(12) LPA Prompt Pay and Payment Reporting Provisions	5 Pages
(13) Federal Provisions	F.R. - 1 to 14
(14) Title 29, Parts 3 & 5 of The Code of Federal Regulations	C.F.R. - 1 to 35
(15) General Wage Decision	G.W.D. - 1 to 10

### SECTION II - Submittals

(1) Bid Proposal	P. - 1 to 5
(2) Proposal Submittal	P.S. - 1
(3) Surety Bond	S.B. - 1
(4) ADOT DBE Assurance	Form 3102C
(5) ADOT Online Bidder's List	N/A
(6) ADOT DBE Intended Participation Affidavit: Individual	Form 3105C
(7) ADOT DBE Intended Participation Affidavit: Summary for Prime	Form 3106C
(8) Certification with Regard to Equal Opportunity Clause	E.O.C. - 1
(9) List of Major Subcontractors and Suppliers	L.O.S. - 1
(10) List of All Subcontractors and Suppliers	L.O.S. - 2
(11) Bidder's Disclosure Statement	B.D.S. - 1 to
(12) Affidavit of Identity	A.O.I. - 1
(13) Buy America Certificate	B.A.C. - 1
(14) Non-Collusion Affidavit	N.C.A. - 1

### SECTION III – Technical Specifications and Drawings

(1) Plan Sheets	<u>Pages/Sheets</u> 31 Pages
-----------------	---------------------------------



# CALL FOR BIDS

**CITY OF PHOENIX  
STREET TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT  
THOMAS ROAD AND INDIAN SCHOOL ROAD  
TRAFFIC SIGNAL UPGRADES  
DESIGN-BID-BUILD**

**PROJECT NO. ST89340584  
FEDERAL AID NO. PHX-0-(355)  
ADOT TRACS NO. MA PHX T0199 01C**

**PROCUREPHX PRODUCT CATEGORY CODE 912000000  
RFx 6000001491**

**BIDS WILL BE DUE: TUESDAY, DECEMBER 5, 2023 AT 2:00 P.M.  
SUBMITTED INTO THE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION PROCUREMENT BID BOX  
LOCATED ON THE 1ST FLOOR LOBBY OF THE PHOENIX CITY HALL BUILDING,  
200 W. WASHINGTON STREET, PHOENIX, ARIZONA, 85003**

**BIDS WILL BE READ: TUESDAY, DECEMBER 5, DATE, 2023 AT 2:00 P.M.  
ON 5<sup>TH</sup> FLOOR, ROOM 5 WEST  
PHOENIX CITY HALL  
200 W. WASHINGTON STREET  
PHOENIX, AZ 85003-1611  
\*All times are local Phoenix time**

**AND**

**VIA TEAMS VIDEO / PHONE ACCESS  
\*All times are local Phoenix time**

## **SCOPE OF WORK**

The City of Phoenix is seeking a qualified contractor to provide construction services for the project listed below.

The project is for the improvements of four traffic signals along Thomas Road and Indian School Road located at:

- Thomas Road and 71st Avenue
- Thomas Road and 75th Avenue
- Indian School Road and 51st Avenue
- Indian School Road and 67th Avenue

This project intent is to improve the safety by increasing visibility of the traffic signal and pedestrian crosswalk. These improvements include, but are not limited to, the rebuild of the signals, add signal heads and flashing yellow left turn arrows, crosswalk illumination and American with Disabilities Act (ADA) ramp modifications. Signing and markings will be done by City staff.

This is a federal-aid project. The prevailing basic hourly wage rates and fringe benefit payments, as determined by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, shall be the minimum wages paid to the described classes of laborers and mechanics employed or working on the site to perform the contract.

This project will utilize federal funds and is subject to the requirements of 49 Code of Federal Regulations Part 26 and the U.S. Department of Transportation DBE Program.

A Disadvantaged Business Enterprise goal of **4.62%** percent has been established for this project.

The City of Phoenix, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252.42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award.

### **PRE-BID MEETING**

A pre-bid meeting will be held on Thursday, November 16, 2023, at 3:00 p.m., at Street Transportation Department Design and Construction Management Division, 1034 E. Madison Street, Phoenix, AZ 85034, Gecko Conference Room and via Teams. At this meeting, staff will discuss the scope of work, general contract issues and respond to questions from the attendees. As City staff will not be available to respond to individual inquiries regarding the project scope outside of this pre-bid meeting, it is strongly recommended that interested firms send a representative to the pre-bid meeting.

### **Pre-Bid Teams Meeting Information:**

**Join on your computer, mobile app or room device**

[Click here to join the meeting](#)

Meeting ID: 256 753 571 348  
Passcode: Qi4YVD

### **Bid Opening Teams Meeting Instructions:**

The public will be able to call the Teams phone number and listen to the Bid Opening live, as follows:

**Join on your computer, mobile app or room device**

[Click here to join the meeting](#)

Meeting ID: 248 793 960 431  
Passcode: ZYbkYn

### **REQUEST FOR BID PACKET**

On Thursday, November 9, 2023, the bid packet may be downloaded from the City of Phoenix's eProcurement site at:

<https://eprocurement.phoenix.gov/irj/portal>

(OR)

the City of Phoenix's "Solicitations" web page as. The web address is:

<https://solicitations.phoenix.gov>

Firms receiving a copy of the bid packet through any other means are strongly encouraged to download the bid packet from the City webpage.

Firms must be registered in eProcurement <https://www.phoenix.gov/finance/vendorsreg> as a vendor.



## **GENERAL INFORMATION**

The City reserves the right to award the contract to the lowest responsible responsive bidder or all bids will be rejected, as soon as practicable after the date of opening bids.

The City of Phoenix will provide reasonable accommodations for alternate formats of the bid packet by calling Annette Perez at (602) 534-1423 or calling TTY 711. Requests will only be honored if made within the first week of the advertising period. Please allow a minimum of seven calendar days for production.

Questions pertaining to process or contract issues should be directed to Annette Perez at (602) 534-1423 or [annette.perez@phoenix.gov](mailto:annette.perez@phoenix.gov).

Jeffrey Barton  
City Manager

Eric J. Froberg, PE  
City Engineer

Published: Arizona Business Gazette  
Date: November 9, 2023  
Date: November 16, 2023  
Districts: 4, 5 and 7

## INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

1. **102 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**, Add the following to **MAG and COP Supplement to MAG Section 102 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**:

### INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

#### A. **QUESTIONS ON PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

**Neither the Engineer nor the City of Phoenix shall be held responsible for any oral instructions. Any changes to the plans and specifications will be in the form of an addendum. All Addenda will be posted online within the project folder at the following website:**

<https://eprocurement.phoenix.gov/irj/portal>

OR

<https://solicitations.phoenix.gov>

For additional information prior to submitting your bid, contact:

Plans, Technical/Special Provisions, Proposal or Specifications:

NAME: Annette Perez, Design and Construction Procurement

ADDRESS: 200 W. Washington Street, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor, Phoenix, AZ 85003-1611

PHONE: (602) 534-1423 E-MAIL: [annette.perez@phoenix.gov](mailto:annette.perez@phoenix.gov)

DBE Utilization contact:

Equal Opportunity Department: (602) 262-6790

**All questions regarding the plans and specifications must be received (in writing) at a minimum seven calendar days prior to bid opening. Questions received after that time may not be given any consideration.**

#### B. **REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTIONS**

Paragraph A, B, and C of MAG Section 106.4 are deleted and the following paragraphs substituted:

1. The Engineer will consider written request(s), by a prime bidder only, for substitution(s) which is/are considered equivalent to the item(s) specified in the Contract documents. The written request will be considered only if it is received at least twelve calendar days prior to the established bid date. Notification of acceptable substitutions will be made by addendum issued no fewer than seven calendar days prior to the established bid date. (A.R.S. 34-104)
2. The prime bidder, at his own expense, shall furnish the necessary data of substitution and validate that the physical, chemical, and operational qualities of each substitute item is such that this item will fulfill the originally specified required function.
3. The substitution, if approved, will be authorized by a written addendum to the Contract documents and will be made available to all bidders. The bid date and the scheduled completion time will not be affected by any circumstances developing from this substitution.
4. The request will be submitted to Design and Construction Procurement, Attention Annette Perez, 5th Floor, Phoenix City Hall, 200 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85003-1611 or via email to [annette.perez@phoenix.gov](mailto:annette.perez@phoenix.gov).

C. **BID BOND**

Bidders must submit a properly completed proposal guarantee in the form of certified check, cashier's check, or surety bond on the form provided, for an amount not less than ten percent of the total amount bid included in the proposal as a guarantee that the contractor will enter into a contract to perform the proposal in accordance with the plans and specifications. Surety bonds submitted for this project shall be provided by a company which has been rated "A- or better for the prior four quarters" by the A.M. Best Company. ***A bid will be deemed non-responsive if not accompanied by this guarantee.***

The surety bond shall be executed solely by a surety company or companies holding a certificate of authority to transact surety business in the State of Arizona, issued by the Director of the Department of Insurance pursuant to Title 20, Chapter 2, Article 1. The surety bond shall not be executed by an individual surety or sureties even if the requirements of Section 7-101 are satisfied. The certified check, cashier's check, or surety bond will be returned to the contractors whose proposals are not accepted, and to the successful contractor upon the execution of a satisfactory bond and contract.

When providing a Surety Bond, ***failure to provide an "A- or better for the prior four quarters" bond will result in bid rejection.***

D. **LIST OF MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS & LIST OF ALL SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS**

***A bid will be deemed non-responsive if not accompanied by a properly completed and signed L.O.S.-1 "List of Major Subcontractors and Suppliers" form.***

To assist in eliminating the practice of bid shopping on City construction projects, the Bidder shall list all Major Subcontractors and Suppliers to whom the Bidder intends to contract with that are equal to or greater than 5% of the base bid. The list of Major Subcontractors and Suppliers will be provided on the L.O.S.-1 "List of Major Subcontractors" form. Failure to properly complete and sign this form will result in bid rejection. This form is due with the bid.

If substantial evidence exists that bid shopping occurred on this project, the Bidder will be ineligible to bid on City or City-affiliated construction projects for a period of one year.

The list of All Subcontractors and Suppliers shall be provided on the L.O.S.-2 "List of All Subcontractors and Suppliers" form. This form is due five calendar days after bid opening by 4:00 p.m. All bidders will be required to submit the L.O.S.-1 form. The three lowest bidders will be required to submit the L.O.S.-2 form. If the L.O.S.-2 form is not submitted by the post-bid deadline, the Bidder will still be required to submit the document prior to award. If the Bidder fails to submit the required L.O.S.-2 form by the post-bid deadline, the Bidder's bid bond may be placed in jeopardy because the City may make a claim against the Bidder's bid bond for the cost difference between the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder's bid and the next lowest bid (and any additional costs involved in awarding the contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder).

E. **BID SUBMITTAL**

The properly completed bid documents along with the ten percent bid guarantee shall be submitted in a sealed envelope. The outside of the envelope shall be marked as follows:

Bid of (Firm's Name, Address and Phone Number) \_\_\_\_\_  
For: Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades  
City of Phoenix Project Number: ST89340584  
Federal Aid Project Number: PHX-0(355)

ADOT TRACS Number: MA PHX T0199 01C

Sealed bids will be submitted to the bid box located on the first floor of the Phoenix City Hall Building, 200 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, Arizona, 85003 prior to the time and date specified for bid opening.

F. **BID WITHDRAWALS**

MAG Section 102-10, Withdrawal or Revision of Proposal, is hereby deleted and the following paragraph is submitted:

“No bidder may withdraw or revise a proposal after it has been deposited with the City except as provided in Phoenix City Code Chapter 2, Section 190.2. Proposals, read or unread, will not be returned to the bidders until after determination of award has been made.

G. **ADDENDA**

***Acknowledge all addenda; a bid will be deemed non-responsive if all issued addenda for this project are not acknowledged in writing on Page P. -1.***

The City of Phoenix shall not be responsible for any oral responses or instructions made by any employees or officers of the City of Phoenix regarding bidding instructions, plans, drawings, specifications or contract documents. A verbal reply to an inquiry does not constitute a modification of the Invitation for Bid. Any changes to the plans, drawings and specifications will be in the form of an addendum.

It shall be the responsibility of the prospective bidder to determine, prior to the submittal of its bid, if any addenda to the project have been issued by Design and Construction Procurement. All addenda issued shall be acknowledged by the bidder on Page P-1. All addenda (if any) will be available online within each project’s folder at the following website:

<https://solicitations.phoenix.gov>

**The contractors and/or consultants are responsible for ensuring they have all addenda and/or notifications for all projects they are submitting on. Prospective bidders are strongly encouraged to check the Design and Construction Procurement website to ascertain if any addenda have been issued for the project.**

H. **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

**All firms must be registered in the City’s Vendor Management System prior to submitting a bid. For new firms – the City will send an email to your firm with a vendor number within two days of submitting the request. The vendor number needs to be included on the cover of the bid proposal package/envelope. Information on how to register with the City is available at:**

<https://www.phoenix.gov/finance/vendorsreg>

**BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

This checklist is provided to remind bidders of several of the required elements of the bid packages. It is not intended to be a comprehensive list of all of the contract documents. Bidders are encouraged to review all of the Bid Instructions to determine compliance therein.

- Acknowledge all addenda? (Page P.-1)

- Completed all of the Bid Proposal forms? (Pages P-2 to P-5 and P.S.-1)
- Included your Bid Bond (rated A- or better for the prior four quarters) or Guarantee Cashier's Check? (Page S.B.-1)
- Completed ADOT DBE Assurance Form 3102C
- Completed Certification with Regard to Equal Opportunity Clause for Contractor and Subcontractors (E.O.C.-1)
- Completed List of Major Subcontractors and Suppliers form? (Page L.O.S.-1)
- Buy American Certificate? (Page B.A.C.-1)
- Non-Collusion Affidavit? (Page N.C.A.-1)

**PLEASE DO NOT SUBMIT THE ENTIRE SPECIFICATION BOOK WHEN SUBMITTING YOUR BID. INCLUDE ONLY THE REQUIRED BIDDING DOCUMENTS.**

#### **POST-BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

The three lowest bidders must submit completed contracts documents listed below, no later than five calendar days after bid opening by 4:00 p.m. The documents must be submitted to Design and Construction Procurement, 5th Floor, or can be sent by email to [annette.perez@phoenix.gov](mailto:annette.perez@phoenix.gov).

- **All Bidders** - ADOT Online Bidder's List confirmation email from ADOT
- **All Bidders** – ADOT DBE Intended Participation Affidavit: Individual Form 3105C
- **All Bidders** – ADOT DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary for Prime Form 3106C
- Completed List of All Subcontractors and Suppliers form (L.O.S.-2)
- Bidders Disclosure Statement (Pages B.D.S.-1 to 4)
- Submit Affidavit of Identity (if you are a sole proprietor) (Page A.O.I.-1)

#### **PRIOR TO CONTRACT EXECUTION**

- Contractor must provide proof of license required to perform the work.
- Verification of Experience Modification Rate (EMR) – the awarded company will be required to provide an EMR verification letter from the insurance company prior to contract execution.

**\*ALL DOCUMENTS NOTED AS REQUIRED IN SUBCONTRACTS MUST BE INCLUDED IN EVERY SUBCONTRACT THAT IS UPLOADED INTO THE B2G SYSTEM.**

#### **I. PERMITS**

CITY RESPONSIBILITY – The City will be responsible for City of Phoenix review and permit(s) fees for building and demolition permits. The City will also pay review fees for grading and drainage, water, sewer, and landscaping. The City will also pay for utility design fees for permanent services.

CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY – The Contractor will be responsible for all other permits and review fees not specifically listed above. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of water meters, water and sewer taps, fire lines and taps, and all water bills on the project meters until the project is accepted. Arrangements for construction water are the Contractor's responsibility.

The Contractor may elect to use a City fire hydrant for its source of construction water only if an existing water service connection is unavailable or inadequate. The Contractor will be required to comply with Phoenix City Code Section 37-13A.

**The Contractor is specifically reminded of the need to obtain the necessary environmental permits or file the necessary environmental notices.** Copies of these permits and notices must be provided to the City's Project Manager prior to starting the permitted activity. In the case of Fire Department permits, a copy of the application for permit will also be provided to the Project Manager. This provision does not constitute an assumption by the City of an obligation of any kind for violation of said permit or notice requirements.

J. **WAGE DETERMINATION**

In the event that the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor is required for a project (attached hereto on pages G.W.D.-1 to 10 and made a part hereof) and has been superseded by any subsequent wage determination decision(s) published up to and including 10 days prior to bid opening, the most recent applicable wage decision shall be incorporated by reference, and the successful bidder agrees to be bound by it, regardless of what is contained in the specifications. State or local wage rates will not apply if the state or local wage rate exceeds the corresponding Federal Wage Determination rate.

K. **WORKFORCE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

The contractor shall submit payrolls electronically through the internet to the City of Phoenix web-based certified payroll tracking system. The City of Phoenix uses the "LCP Tracker" website to track the certified payroll information. Additional information regarding the use of this system is available at <https://lcptracker.net>. This requirement shall also apply to every lower-tier subcontractor that is required to provide weekly certified payroll reports.

L. **PAYMENT WITHHOLDING**

Payrolls, including subcontractor's payrolls, must be submitted weekly no later than seven days after each pay period ending date. Payments may be withheld in part or in full until payrolls are received and reviewed to assure compliance with the Federal Labor Standards.

Failure to clarify, when requested, discrepancies between hourly wages paid individual workers and the minimum hourly wages required by the Federal Wage Decisions contained in the contract documents may affect the complete or timely release of payments.

M. **LABOR COMPLIANCE PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

On all federally assisted projects, a Labor Compliance Conference must be held after project award and prior to the established Notice to Proceed. This meeting is separate from and in addition to the pre-construction conference.

The successful bidder shall schedule the conference by calling the Labor Compliance Office, (602) 261-8287. Minimum attendance shall be a corporate officer, who is authorized to execute and sign documents for the firm and the payroll representative of the prime, sub and lower-tier Contractors.

N. **DBE PARTICIPATION**

See EPRISE LPA Sub-Recipient with Goal and ADOT Contractor Compliance Agreement Assurances sections.

O. **BUSINESS AND OPERATION LICENSES, PERMITS AND CERTIFICATIONS REQUIRED**

It is the responsibility of the bidder to determine whether it has the appropriate contracting licenses to perform the work. The City will make the award, if any, to the lowest responsive, responsible bidder who has the proper licenses. For all projects except Federal-aid funded projects, the bidder must have the proper licenses at the time the bid is submitted to the City. On Federal-aid funded projects, the bidder is not required to have the licenses at the time of bidding, but it must procure the licenses before award can be made, and no later than 60 days after the date bids are opened. Licensing information is available from the Arizona Registrar of Contractors.

Prior to award of the contract, the successful bidder must provide Design and Construction Procurement its Contractor's License Classification and number, its City of Phoenix Privilege License number and Federal Tax Identification number.

Bidder shall submit the Bidder's Disclosure Statement as set forth in Pages B.D.S. - 1 to B.D.S. - 4 within five calendar days of bid opening by 4:00 p.m. Bidder will be deemed non-responsive and the bid rejected if Bidder fails to submit a substantially completed Bidder's Disclosure Statement as specified above.

P. **TAX LIABILITIES; DISCLOSURE OF CONVICTIONS AND BREACH(ES) OF CONTRACT**

On or before the award of the contract for this project, the successful bidder shall: (i) file all applicable tax returns and shall make payment for all applicable State of Arizona and Maricopa County Transaction Taxes (ARS Sec. 41-1305) and City of Phoenix Privilege License Taxes (Phoenix City Code Sec.14-415); (ii) disclose any civil fines, penalties or any criminal convictions, other than for traffic related offenses, for violation of federal, state, county or city laws, rules or regulations including, but not limited to, environmental, OSHA, or labor compliance laws (collectively "Laws") by Bidder, Bidder's directors, managing members, responsible corporate officers or party who will be responsible for overseeing and administering this project (collectively "Bidder"); and (iii) disclose any material breach(s) of an agreement with the City of Phoenix, any termination for cause or any litigation involving the City of Phoenix occurring within the past three calendar years. Unless provided otherwise in this solicitation, the successful bidder shall be deemed non-responsible and the bid rejected for any of the following: (i) Bidder's civil or criminal conviction, other than for traffic related offenses, for a violation of Laws within the past three calendar years; (ii) liability or culpability resulting in payment of fines or penalties in the cumulative total amount of \$100,000 or greater for a violation of "Laws" within the past three calendar years; (iii) material breach of a City of Phoenix agreement, termination for cause or litigation with the City of Phoenix within the past three calendar years; and (iv) Bidder's failure to disclose the information as required by this provision. Further, after award of contract, in addition to any other remedy, Bidder's failure to remit proper taxes to the City of Phoenix may result in the City withholding payment pursuant to Phoenix City Charter Chapter XVIII, Section 14 until all delinquent taxes, interest, and penalties have been paid.

**State and Local Transaction Privilege Taxes:**

In accordance with applicable state and local law, transaction privilege taxes may be applicable to this transaction. The state and local transaction privilege (sales) tax burden is on the person who is conducting business in Arizona and the City of Phoenix. The legal liability to remit the tax is on the person conducting business in Arizona. Any failure by the Contractor

to collect applicable taxes from the City will not relieve the Contractor from its obligation to remit taxes.

It is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to determine any applicable taxes. The City will review the price or offer submitted and will not deduct, add or alter pricing based on taxes.

If you have questions regarding tax liability, seek advice from a tax professional prior to submitting bid. Once your bid is submitted, the Offer is valid for the time specified in this Solicitation, regardless of mistake or omission of tax liability.

If the City finds over payment of a project due to tax consideration that was not due, the Contractor will be liable to the City for that amount, and by contracting with the City agrees to remit any overpayments back to the City for miscalculations on taxes included in a bid price.

**For purposes of A.R.S. 42-5075(P), this contract is subject to A.R.S. Title 34.**

Tax Indemnification:

Contractor will, and require the same of all subcontractors, pay all federal, state and local taxes applicable to its operation and any persons employed by the Contractor. Contractor will, and require the same of all subcontractors, hold the City harmless from any responsibility for taxes, damages and interest, if applicable, contributions required under federal, and/or state and local laws and regulations and any other costs including transaction privilege taxes, unemployment compensation insurance, Social Security and Worker's Compensation.

Tax Responsibility Qualification:

Contractor may be required to establish, to the satisfaction of City, that any and all fees and taxes due to the City or the State of Arizona for any License or Transaction Privilege taxes, Use Taxes or similar excise taxes, are currently paid (except for matters under legal protest).

Contractor agrees to a waiver of the confidentiality provisions contained in the City Finance Code and any similar confidentiality provisions contained in Arizona statutes relative to State Transaction Privilege Taxes or Use Taxes.

Contractor agrees to provide written authorization to the City Finance Department and to the Arizona State Department of Revenue to release tax information relative to Arizona Transaction Privilege Taxes or Arizona Use Taxes in order to assist the Department in evaluating Contractor's qualifications for and compliance with contract for duration of the term of contract.

**Q. STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS**

Except as otherwise required in these specifications, bid preparation and construction of this project shall be in accordance with all applicable Maricopa Association of Governments' (MAG) Uniform Standard Specifications and Uniform Standard Details, latest edition, the City of Phoenix Supplements to the MAG Uniform Standard Specifications and Details, latest edition, and the Arizona Department of Transportation (ADOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, latest edition.

**R. PRECEDENCE OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

In case of a discrepancy or conflict, the precedence of contract documents is as follows:

1. Change Orders or Supplemental Agreements
2. Addenda



3. Contract Specifications/Special Provisions/Technical Provisions
4. The Plans
5. COP Supplement to MAG Standard Specifications and Details, latest edition
6. MAG Standard Specifications and Details, latest edition
7. ADOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges Construction, latest edition

The precedence of any Addenda falls within the category of which it represents.

**S. CONFIDENTIALITY OF PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS**

Any plans generated for this project must include the following statement in the Title Block on every page: "Per City of Phoenix City Code Chapter 2, Section 2-28, these plans are for official use only and may not be shared with others except as required to fulfill the obligations of Contractor's contract with the City of Phoenix."

**T. AUDIT AND RECORDS**

Records of the Contractor's direct personnel payroll, bond expenses, and reimbursable expenses pertaining to this Project, and records of accounts between the City and Contractor shall be kept on the basis of generally accepted accounting principles and must be made available to the City and its auditors for up to five years following Final Acceptance of the Project.

The City, its authorized representative, and/or any federal agency, reserves the right to audit the Contractor's records to verify the accuracy and appropriateness of all cost and pricing data, including data used to negotiate the Contract and any change orders.

The City reserves the right to decrease Contract price and/or payments made on this Contract and/or request reimbursement from the Contractor following final contract payment on this Contract if, upon audit of the Contractor's records, the audit discloses the Contractor has provided false, misleading, or inaccurate cost and pricing data.

The Contractor shall include a similar provision in all of its Agreements with subcontractors and suppliers providing services or supplying materials under the Contract Documents to ensure that the City, its authorized representative, and/or the appropriate federal agency has access to the Subcontractor's and Supplier's records to verify the accuracy of all cost and pricing data.

The City reserves the right to decrease the Contract price and/or payments made on this Contract and/or request reimbursement from the Contractor following final contract payment on this Contract if the above provision is not included in the Subcontractor's and Supplier's contracts, and one or more Subcontractors or Suppliers refuse to allow the City to audit their records to verify the accuracy and appropriateness of cost and pricing data.

If, following an audit of this Contract, the audit discloses the Contractor has provided false, misleading or inaccurate cost and pricing data, and the cost discrepancies exceed 1% of the total Contract billings, the Contractor shall be liable for reimbursement of the reasonable, actual cost of the audit.

**U. IMMIGRATION REFORM AND CONTROL ACT**

Compliance with Federal Laws Required. Contractor understands and acknowledges the applicability of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and the Drug Free Workplace Act to it. Contractor agrees to comply with these Federal Laws in performing under this Agreement and to permit City inspection of its personnel records to verify such compliance.

V. **LEGAL WORKER REQUIREMENTS**

The City of Phoenix is prohibited by A.R.S. § 41-4401 from awarding a contract to any contractor who fails, or whose subcontractors fail, to comply with A.R.S. § 23-214(A). Therefore, Contractor agrees that:

1. Contractor and each subcontractor it uses warrants their compliance with all federal immigration laws and regulations that relate to their employees and their compliance with § 23-214, subsection A.
2. A breach of a warranty under paragraph 1 shall be deemed a material breach of the contract that is subject to penalties up to and including termination of the contract.
3. The City of Phoenix retains the legal right to inspect the papers of any Contractor or subcontractor employee who works on the contract to ensure that the Contractor or subcontractor is complying with the warranty under paragraph 1.

W. **CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR WORKER BACKGROUND SCREENING**

Contractor agrees that all Contractor's and subcontractors' workers (collectively "Contract Worker(s)") pursuant to this Agreement will be subject to background and security checks and screening (collectively "Background Screening") at Contractor's sole cost and expense, unless otherwise provided for in the scope of work. Contractor's background screening will comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations. Contractor further agrees that the background screening is necessary to preserve and protect the public health, safety and welfare. The City requires a completed Contract Worker Badge/Key/Intrusion Detection Responsibilities Agreement for each Contract Worker who requires a badge or key.

**Background Screening Risk Level:** The City has established two levels of risk: Standard and Maximum risk. The current risk level and background screening required is **N/A**. If the scope of work changes, the City may amend the level of risk, which could require the Contractor to incur additional contract costs to obtain background screens or badges.

**Terms of This Section Applicable to all Contractor's Contracts and Subcontracts:** Contractor will include Contract Worker background screening in all contracts and subcontracts for services furnished under this agreement.

**Materiality of Background Screening Requirements; Indemnity:** The background screening requirements are material to City's entry into this agreement and any breach of these provisions will be deemed a material breach of this contract. In addition to the indemnity provisions set forth in this agreement, Contractor will defend, indemnify and hold harmless the City for all claims arising out of this background screening section including, but not limited to, the disqualifications of a Contract Worker by Contractor. The background screening requirements are the minimum requirements for the Agreement. The City in no way warrants that these minimum requirements are sufficient to protect Contractor from any liabilities that may arise out of the Contractor's services under this Agreement or Contractor's failure to comply with this section. Therefore, Contractor and its Contract Workers will take any reasonable, prudent and necessary measures to preserve and protect public health, safety and welfare when providing services under this Agreement.

**Continuing Duty; Audit:** Contractor's obligations and requirements will continue throughout the entire term of this Agreement. Contractor will maintain all records and documents related to all background screenings and the City reserves the right to audit Contractor's records.

**Contractor's Default; Liquidated Damages; Reservation of Remedies for Material Breach:** If Contractor is required to access any City facilities without an escort, City badging is required. Contractor's default under this section will include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Contract Worker gains access to a City facility(s) without the proper badge or key;
- Contract Worker uses a badge or key of another to gain access to a City facility;
- Contract Worker commences services under this agreement without the proper badge, key or background screening;
- Contract Worker or Contractor submits false information or negligently submits wrong information to the City to obtain a badge, key or applicable background screening; or
- Contractor fails to collect and timely return Contract Worker's badge or key upon termination of Contract Worker's employment, reassignment of Contract Worker to another City facility or upon the expiration, cancellation or termination of this Agreement.
- Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the access control, badge and key requirements in this section are necessary to preserve and protect the public health, safety and welfare. Accordingly, Contractor agrees to properly cure any default under this section within three business days (excluding weekends and City holidays) from the date notice of default is sent by the City. The parties agree that Contractor's failure to properly cure any default under this section will constitute a breach of this section. In addition to any other remedy available to the City at law or in equity, the Contractor will be liable for and pay to the City the sum of \$1,000.00 for each breach by Contractor in this section. The parties further agree that the sum fixed above is reasonable and approximates the actual or anticipated loss to the City at the time and making of this agreement if Contractor breaches this section. Further, the parties expressly acknowledge and agree to the fixed sum set forth above because of the difficulty of proving the City's actual damages if Contractor breaches this section. The parties further agree that three breaches by Contractor in this section arising out of any default within a consecutive period of three months or three breaches by Contractor in this section arising out of the same default within a period of 12 consecutive months will constitute a material breach of this agreement by Contractor and the City expressly reserves all of its rights, remedies and interests under this agreement, at law and in equity including, but not limited to, termination of this agreement.

**Employee Identification and Access:** Contract Workers are forbidden access to designated restricted areas. Access to each building will be as directed by the authorized Phoenix authorized representative. Contract Workers are not authorized access other than during scheduled hours. Access to the building will be directed by the City's authorized representative.

Only authorized Contract Workers are allowed on the premises of the City facilities/buildings. Contract Workers are not to be accompanied in the work area by acquaintances, family members, assistants or any other person unless said person is an authorized Contract Worker.

Unless otherwise provided for in the scope of work:

- Contract Workers must **always** have city issued badges and some form of verifiable company identification (badge, uniform, employee id).
- Contractor will supply a list of the names and titles of all employees requiring access to the buildings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide updates and changes of personnel as necessary.

**Key Access Procedures:** If the Contractor Worker's services require keyed access to enter a City facility(ies), a separate key issue/return form must be completed and submitted by the Contractor for each key issued. Contractor must submit the completed key issue/return form to the appropriate badging office.

**Stolen or Lost Badges or Keys:** Contractor must immediately report lost or stolen badges or keys to the City's appropriate badging office. If the badge/key was stolen, Contract Worker's must report the theft to their local police department. Prior to issuance of a new badge or key, a new badge application or key issue form must be completed, submittal of a police department report for stolen badges, and applicable payment of the fee(s) listed herein.

**Return of Badge or Key:** All badges and keys are the property of the City and must be returned to the City at the badging office within one business day (excluding weekends and City holidays) of when the Contract Worker's access to a City facility is no longer required to furnish the services under this agreement. Contractor will collect a Contract Worker's badge and key(s) upon the termination of the Contract Worker's employment; when the Contractor Worker's services are no longer required at a City facility(s); or upon termination, cancellation or expiration of this agreement.

**Badge and Key Fees:** The following constitute the badge and key fees under this agreement. The City reserves the right to amend these fees upon a 30-day prior written to Contractor.

Replacement Badge Fee:	\$55.00 per badge
Lost/Stolen Badge Fee:	\$55.00 per badge
Replacement Key Fee:	\$55.00 per key
Replacement Locks:	\$55.00 per lock

**CONFIDENTIALITY AND DATA SECURITY:** All data, regardless of form, including originals, images and reproductions, prepared by, obtained by, or transmitted to Contractor in connection with this Agreement is confidential, proprietary information owned by the City, unless otherwise agreed upon within this Agreement. Except as specifically provided in this Agreement, the Contractor shall not disclose data generated in the performance of the service to any third person without the prior written consent of the City Manager or his/her designee.

Contractor agrees to abide by all current applicable legal and industry data security and privacy requirements and to notify the City immediately if the scope of work changes or personal identifying information or information subject to Payment Card Industry Standards becomes part of the Agreement.

Contractor agrees to comply with all City information security and technology policies, standards, and procedures when accessing City networks and computerized systems whether onsite or remotely.

**A violation of this Section may result in immediate termination of this Agreement without notice. The obligations of Contractor under this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement.**

**SECURITY INQUIRIES:** Contractor acknowledges that all of the employees that it provides pursuant to this Contract shall, at Contractor's expense, be subject to background and security checks and screening at the request of the City. Contractor shall perform all such security inquiries and shall make the results available to the City for all employees considered for performing work (including supervision and oversight) under this Contract. City may make further security inquiries. Whether or not further security inquiries are made by the City, City may, at its sole, absolute and unfettered discretion, accept or reject any or all the employees proposed by the Contractor for performing work under this Contract. Employees rejected by the City for performing services under this Contract may still be engaged by Contractor for other work not involving the City. An employee rejected for work under this Contract shall not be proposed to perform work under other City contracts or engagements without the City's prior approval.

**The City, in its sole discretion, reserves the right, but not the obligation to:**

- require an employee/prospective employee of the Contractor to provide fingerprints and execute such other documentation as may be necessary to obtain criminal justice information pursuant to A.R.S. 41-1750 (G) (4);
- act on newly acquired information whether or not such information should have been previously discovered;
- unilaterally change its standards and criteria relative to the acceptability of Contractor's employees and/or prospective employees; and
- object, at any time and for any reason, to an employee of Contractor performing work (including supervision and oversight) under this Agreement. Contractor will bear the costs of all inquiries requested by the City.

**X. LAWFUL PRESENCE REQUIREMENT**

Pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 1-501 and 1-502, the City of Phoenix is prohibited from awarding a contract to any natural person who cannot establish that such person is lawfully present in the United States. To establish lawful presence, a person must produce qualifying identification and sign a City-provided affidavit affirming that the identification provided is genuine. This requirement will be imposed at the time of contract award. This requirement does not apply to business organizations such as corporations, partnerships or limited liability companies.

**Y. LEADERSHIP IN ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN (LEED)**

If practical, the contractor shall provide an easily accessible area to serve the construction site that is dedicated to the separation, collection and storage of materials for recycling including (at a minimum) paper, glass, plastics, metals, and designate an area specifically for construction and demolition waste recycling. The contractor must provide documentation that the materials have been taken to a Maricopa County approved recycling facility.

**Z. CITY OF PHOENIX EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY REQUIREMENT**

1. In order to do business with the City, Contractor must comply with Phoenix City Code, 1969, Chapter 18, Article V, as amended, Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements. Contractor will direct any questions in regard to these requirements to the Equal Opportunity Department, (602) 262-6790.
2. Any Contractor in performing under this contract shall not discriminate against any worker, employee or applicant, or any member of the public, because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or disability nor otherwise commit an unfair employment practice. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants are employed, and employees are dealt with during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or disability and will adhere to a policy to pay equal compensation to men and women who perform jobs that require substantially equal skill, effort, and responsibility, and that are performed within the same establishment under similar working conditions. Such action shall include but not be limited to the following: Employment, promotion, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training; including apprenticeship. The Contractor further agrees that this clause will be incorporated in all subcontracts with all labor organizations furnishing skilled, unskilled and union labor, or who may perform any such labor or services in connection with this contract.  
If the Contractor employs more than thirty-five employees, the following language shall apply as the last paragraph to the clause above:

The Contractor further agrees not to discriminate against any worker, employee or

applicant, or any member of the public, because of sexual orientation or gender identity or expression and shall ensure that applicants are employed, and employees are dealt with during employment without regard to their sexual orientation or gender identity or expression.

3. *Documentation.* Contractor may be required to provide additional documentation to the Equal Opportunity Department affirming that a nondiscriminatory policy is being utilized.
4. *Monitoring.* The Equal Opportunity Department shall monitor the employment policies and practices of suppliers and lessees subject to this article as deemed necessary. The Equal Opportunity Department is authorized to conduct on-site compliance reviews of selected firms, which may include an audit of personnel and payroll records, if necessary.

AA. **PROTEST PROCEDURES**

Any bidder who has any objections to the awarding of a contract to any bidder by the City of Phoenix, pursuant to competitive bidding procedures, shall comply with Phoenix City Code Chapter 2, Section 188.”

BB. **DATA CONFIDENTIALITY**

As used in the Contract, “data” means all information, whether written or verbal, including plans, photographs, studies, investigations, audits, analyses, samples, reports, calculations, internal memos, meeting minutes, data field notes, work product, proposals, correspondence and any other similar documents or information prepared by, obtained by, or transmitted to the Contractor or its subcontractors in the performance of this Contract.

The parties agree that all data, regardless of form, including originals, images, and reproductions, prepared by, obtained by, or transmitted to the Contractor or its subcontractors in connection with the Contractor’s or its subcontractor’s performance of this Contract is confidential and proprietary information belonging to the City.

Except as specifically provided in this Contract, the Contractor or its subcontractors shall not divulge data to any third party without prior written consent of the City. The Contractor or its subcontractors shall not use the data for any purposes except to perform the services required under this Contract. These prohibitions shall not apply to the following data provided the Contractor or its subcontractors have first given the required notice to the City:

1. Data which was known to the Contractor or its subcontractors prior to its performance under this Contract unless such data was acquired in connection with work performed for the City;
2. Data which was acquired by the Contractor or its subcontractors in its performance under this Contract and which was disclosed to the Contractor or its subcontractors by a third party, who to the best of the Contractor’s or its subcontractor’s knowledge and belief, had the legal right to make such disclosure and the Contractor or its subcontractors are not otherwise required to hold such data in confidence; or
3. Data which is required to be disclosed by virtue of law, regulation, or court order, to which the Contractor or its subcontractors are subject.

In the event the Contractor or its subcontractors are required or requested to disclose data to a third party, or any other information to which the Contractor or its subcontractors became privy as a result of any other contract with the City, the Contractor shall first notify the City as set forth in this section of the request or demand for the data. The Contractor or its subcontractors shall give the City sufficient facts so that the City can be given an opportunity

to first give its consent or take such action that the City may deem appropriate to protect such data or other information from disclosure.

The Contractor, unless prohibited by law, within ten calendar days after completion of services for a third party on real or personal property owned or leased by the City, the Contractor or its subcontractors shall promptly deliver, as set forth in this section, a copy of all data to the City. All data shall continue to be subject to the confidentiality agreements of this Contract.

The Contractor or its subcontractors assume all liability for maintaining the confidentiality of the data in its possession and agrees to compensate the City if any of the provisions of this section are violated by the Contractor, its employees, agents or subcontractors. Solely for the purposes of seeking injunctive relief, it is agreed that a breach of this section shall be deemed to cause irreparable harm that justifies injunctive relief in court. Contractor agrees that the requirements of this Section shall be incorporated into all subcontracts entered into by Contractor. A violation of this Section may result in immediate termination of this Contract without notice.

#### Personal Identifying Information-Data Security

Personal identifying information, financial account information, or restricted City information, whether electronic format or hard copy, must be secured and protected at all times. At a minimum, Contractor must encrypt and/or password protects electronic files. This includes data saved to laptop computers, computerized devices or removable storage devices.

When personal identifying information, financial account information, or restricted City information, regardless of its format, is no longer necessary, the information must be redacted or destroyed through appropriate and secure methods that ensure the information cannot be viewed, accessed, or reconstructed.

In the event that data collected or obtained by Contractor or its subcontractors in connection with this Contract is believed to have been compromised, Contractor or its subcontractors shall immediately notify the Project Manager and City Engineer. Contractor agrees to reimburse the City for any costs incurred by the City to investigate potential breaches of this data and, where applicable, the cost of notifying individuals who may be impacted by the breach.

Contractor agrees that the requirements of this Section shall be incorporated into all subcontracts entered into by Contractor. It is further agreed that a violation of this Section shall be deemed to cause irreparable harm that justifies injunctive relief in court. A violation of this Section may result in immediate termination of this Contract without notice.

The obligations of Contractor or its subcontractors under this Section shall survive the termination of this Contract.

#### **CC. PROJECT MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM (UNIFIER)**

The Street Transportation Department's Design and Construction Management (DCM) Project Manager may determine that use of UNIFIER will be required during this contract. The following information provides a guideline for utilization. Any questions related to the requirements of UNIFIER should be directed to the DCM Project Manager.

1. The contractor will be required to maintain all project records in electronic format. The City provides an Application Service Provider (ASP) web-based project management database which the contractor will be required to utilize in the fulfillment of the contract requirements. Although this electronic platform does not fulfill this requirement in its entirety, the contractor will be required to utilize this platform as the basis for this work.

2. The contractor can expect to use this ASP to process all primary level tri-partite contract documents related to the design or construction phase of the Project including but not limited to: requests for interpretation/information, potential Change Orders, construction meeting minutes, Submittals, Design Professional's supplemental instructions, and Payment Requests.
3. The contractor will be required to process information into electronic digital form. In order to fulfill this requirement, the contractor shall provide all necessary equipment to perform the functions necessary to generate, convert, store, maintain, connect to web-based ASP and transfer electronic data.
4. The contractor shall provide a computerized networked office platform with broadband internet connectivity. Wired or wireless is acceptable. This platform shall function well in a web-based environment utilizing an internet browser compatible with the City UNIFIER ASP system.

UNIFIER training will be provided through the City of Phoenix. Contact information will be provided to the firms under contract, to establish the set up with a log-in and password.

**DD. CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RECORDS**

The contractor, subcontractors and all suppliers shall keep and maintain all books, papers, records, files, accounts, reports, bid documents with backup data, including electronic data, and all other material relating to the contract and project for five years following completion and acceptance of the work.

All the above material shall be made available to the City for auditing, inspection and copying and shall be produced, upon request.

The contractor shall insert the above requirement in each subcontract, purchase order and lease agreement and shall also include in all subcontracts a clause requiring subcontractors to include the above requirement in any lower-tier subcontract, purchase order or lease agreement.

**EE. FEDERAL IMMIGRATION AND NATIONALITY ACT**

The contractor, including all subcontractors, shall comply with all federal, state and local immigration laws and regulations, as set forth in Arizona Executive Order 2005-30, relating to the immigration status of their employees who perform services on the contract during the duration of the contract. The Agency shall retain the right to perform random audits of contractor and subcontractor records or to inspect papers of any employee thereof to ensure compliance.

By submission of a bid, the contractor warrants that the contractor and all proposed subcontractors are and shall remain in compliance with all federal, state and local immigration laws and regulations relating to the immigration status of their employees who perform services on the contract. The Agency may, at its sole discretion, require evidence of compliance from the contractor or subcontractor. Should the Agency request evidence of compliance, the contractor or subcontractor shall have ten working days from receipt of the request to supply adequate information. The City will accept, as evidence of compliance, a showing by the contractor or subcontractor that it has followed the employment verification provisions of the Federal Immigration and Nationality Act as set forth in Sections 274A and 274B of that Act, including implementation of regulations and agreements between the Department of Homeland Security and the Social Security Administration's verification service. The contractor shall include the requirements of the provisions of ADOT Standard



Specifications Subsection 107.19 In all its subcontracts.

Failure to comply with the immigration laws or to submit proof of compliance constitutes a material breach of contract. The City will reduce the contractor's compensation by \$10,000 for the initial Instance of non-compliance by the contractor or a subcontractor. Should the same contractor or subcontractor commit subsequent violations within a two-year time-period from the initial violation, the contractor's compensation will be reduced by \$50,000 for each violation. The third instance by the same contractor or subcontractor within a two-year period may result, in addition to the \$50,000 reduction in compensation, in removal of the offending contractor or subcontractor, suspension of work in whole or in part or, in the case of a third violation by the contractor, termination of the contract for default. In addition, the City may debar a contractor or subcontractor who has committed three violations within a two-year period for up to one year. For purposes of this paragraph, a violation by a subcontractor does not count as a violation by the contractor.

Any delay resulting from a sanction under this subsection is a non-excusable delay. The contractor is not entitled to any compensation or extension of time for any delays or additional costs resulting from a sanction under this subsection.

FF. **PROJECT STAFFING**

**Key Personnel:** Before starting work, Contractor must submit detailed résumés of key personnel involved in that work for City's approval (which City will not unreasonably withhold). If Contractor later desires to change key personnel involved in that work, Contractor must submit detailed résumés of the new personnel for City's approval (which City will not unreasonably withhold).

**Qualified Staff:** Contractor must maintain an adequate and competent staff of qualified persons—as City may determine in its sole discretion—during performance of this Master Agreement. If City in its sole discretion determines that any of Contractor's staff is objectionable, Contractor must take prompt corrective action or replace that staff with new personnel, subject to City's approval.

**Third-Party Employment Brokers:** Contractor and Subcontractors will not utilize a third-party labor broker for any construction worker under this Agreement. The Contractor and Subcontractors must be the employers of record for its construction staff under this Agreement.

GG. **NO ISRAEL BOYCOTT**

If this Contract is valued at \$100,000 or more and requires Contractor (a company engaging in for-profit activity and having ten or more full-time employees) to acquire or dispose of services, supplies, information technology, or construction, then Contractor must certify and agree that it does not and will not boycott goods or services from Israel, pursuant to Title 35, Chapter 2, Article 9 of the Arizona Revised Statutes. Provided that these statutory requirements are applicable, Contractor by entering this Contract now certifies that it is not currently engaged in, and agrees for the duration of the Contract to not engage in, a boycott of goods or services from Israel.

HH. **NO FORCED LABOR OF ETHNIC UYGHURS**

If this Contract requires Contractor (a company engaging in for-profit activity and having ten or more full-time employees) to acquire or dispose of services, supplies, information technology, goods, or construction, then pursuant to Title 35, Chapter 2, Article 10 of the Arizona Revised Statutes Contractor must certify and agree that it and any contractors, subcontractors, or

suppliers it utilizes do not and will not use the forced labor of ethnic Uyghurs in the People's Republic of China or any goods or services produced by such forced labor. Provided these statutory requirements are applicable, Contractor, by entering this Contract, now certifies it is not currently engaged in, and agrees for the duration of the Contract to not engage in, (a) the use of forced labor of ethnic Uyghurs in the People's Republic of China; (b) the use of any goods or services produced by the forced labor of ethnic Uyghurs in the People's Republic of China; or (c) the use of any contractors, subcontractors, or suppliers that use the forced labor or any goods or services produced by the forced labor of ethnic Uyghurs in the People's Republic of China.

II. **COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS**

Contractor must comply with all existing and subsequently enacted federal, state and local laws, ordinances and codes, all applicable ADA requirements, regulations that are, or become applicable to this Agreement, and be in general conformance with PROWAG guidance. If a subsequently enacted law imposes substantial additional costs on Contractor, a request for an amendment may be submitted pursuant to this Agreement. Contractor is also required to certify its compliance with all applicable laws and Contractor must pass along these requirements to its Subcontractors. If any of Contractor's certifications is found to be false, the City may terminate this Agreement or impose other remedies due to the false certification.

## SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1. **102 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**, Add the following to **Subsection 102.4 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIAL PROVISIONS, AND SITE OF WORK:**

The Contracting Agency will prepare plans and special provisions in accordance with acceptable engineering standards, giving such direction as will enable any competent Contractor to carry them out.

The bidder shall examine the site of the proposed work and all documents pertaining to the work. It is mutually agreed that the submission of a proposal shall be considered prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is familiar with the character, quality and quantity of the work to be performed and material to be furnished.

Logs of the test holes, ground water levels, and any accompanying soil reports as furnished by the Contracting Agency are furnished for general information only. The field condition so set forth shall not constitute a representation or warranty expressed or implied that such conditions are actually existent. Bidders shall make their own investigations and form their own estimates of the site conditions.

After the submission of the proposal, no complaint or claim that there was any misunderstanding as to the quantities, conditions or nature of the work will be entertained.

The City construction team will assess the existing improved ramp and traffic signal pole constructed by Version at the northeast corner of 71st Avenue and Thomas Road, and the quantities for this corner may be reduced as necessary.

2. **103 AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**, Add the following to **Subsection 103.3 AWARD OF CONTRACT:**

Contract award will be made to a responsive and responsible bidder based on the low total base bid or on the low combination of the total base bid and any selected alternate(s), whichever is in the best interest of the City. If unit pricing is required in the proposal, the extensions and additions will be verified to ensure correctness. Award will be based on the revised total if any errors are found. Additionally, the Contractor shall meet the minimum DBE subcontracting goal set for this contract or have been granted a full or partial waiver of the goal. The City expressly reserves the right to cancel this agreement without recourse or prejudice to Contractor until all parties have executed the agreement in full.

Any bidder that currently contracts with the City must be in good standing for its proposal to be considered responsive. For the purpose of this Invitation to Bid, good standing means compliance with all contractual provisions, including payment of financial obligations.

3. **103 AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**, Add the following to **Subsection 103.5, REQUIREMENT OF CONTRACT BONDS:**

1. PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL BOND

Prior to the execution of a contract, the successful bidder must provide a performance bond and a labor and material bond, each in an amount equal to the full amount of the contract. Each such bond shall be executed by a surety company or companies holding a certificate of authority to transact surety business in the State of Arizona issued by the Director of the Department of Insurance. A copy of the Certificate of Authority shall accompany the bonds. The Certificate shall have been issued or updated within two years prior to the execution of the Contract. The bonds shall be made payable and acceptable to the City of Phoenix. The

bonds shall be written or countersigned by an authorized representative of the surety who is either a resident of the State of Arizona or whose principal office is maintained in this state, as required by law, and the bonds shall have attached thereto a certified copy of Power of Attorney of the signing official. If one Power of Attorney is submitted, it shall be for twice the total contract amount. If two Powers of Attorney are submitted, each shall be for the total contract amount. Personal or individual bonds are not acceptable. Failure to comply with these provisions will be cause for rejection of the bidder's proposal.

2. BONDING COMPANIES

All bonds submitted for this project shall be provided by a company which has been rated "A- or better for the prior four quarters" by the A. M. Best Company. **Failure to provide an "A- or better for the prior four quarters" bond will result in bid rejection.**

4. **103 AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT, Delete Subsection 103.6, CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE** in its entirety and substitute the following:

**103.6.1 General:**

Contractor and subcontractors must procure insurance against claims that may arise from or relate to performance of the work hereunder by Contractor and its agents, representatives, employees and subconsultants. Contractor and subcontractors must maintain that insurance until all their obligations have been discharged, including any warranty periods under this Contract.

The City in no way warrants that the limits stated in this section are sufficient to protect the Contractor from liabilities that might arise out of the performance of the work under this Contract by the Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees, or subcontractors and Contractor may purchase additional insurance as they determine necessary.

1. SCOPE AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE

Contractor must provide coverage with limits of liability not less than those stated below. An excess liability policy or umbrella liability policy may be used to meet the liability limits provided that (1) the coverage is written on a "following form" basis, and (2) all terms under each line of coverage below are met:

1. **Commercial General Liability – Occurrence Form**

Policy must include bodily injury, property damage, broad form contractual liability and XCU coverage.

General Aggregate	\$2,000,000
Products – Completed Operations Aggregate	\$1,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury	\$1,000,000
Each Occurrence	\$1,000,000

- a. The policy must name the City of Phoenix as an additional insured with respect to liability for bodily injury, property damage and personal and advertising injury with respect to premises, ongoing operations, products and completed operations, and liability assumed under an insured contract arising out of the activities performed by, or on behalf of the Contractor, related to this Contract.
- b. Coverage must include XCU coverage.
- c. There shall be no endorsement or modification which limits the scope of coverage or the policy limits available to the City of Phoenix as an additional insured.
- d. City of Phoenix is an additional insured to the full limits of liability purchased by the Contractor.
- e. The Contractor's insurance coverage must be primary and non-contributory with respect to any insurance or self-insurance carried by the City.
- f. Contractor's policies must be endorsed to provide an extension of the completed operations coverage for a period of nine years.

2. **Automobile Liability**

Bodily injury and property damage for any owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles used in the performance of this Contract.

Combined Single Limit (CSL)	\$1,000,000
-----------------------------	-------------

- a. The policy must be endorsed to include The City of Phoenix as an additional insured with respect to liability arising out of the activities performed by, or on behalf of the Contractor, related to this contract.
- b. City of Phoenix is an additional insured to the full limits of liability purchased by the Contractor.
- c. The Contractor's insurance coverage must be primary and non-contributory with respect to any insurance or self-insurance carried by the City.

3. **Worker's Compensation and Employers' Liability**

Workers' Compensation	Statutory
Employers' Liability	
Each Accident	\$100,000
Disease – Each Employee	\$100,000
Disease – Policy Limit	\$500,000

- a. Policy must contain a waiver of subrogation against the City of Phoenix.
- b. This requirement does not apply when a Contractor or subcontractor is exempt under A.R.S. §23-902(E), **AND** when such Contractor or subcontractor executed the appropriate sole proprietor waiver form.

4. **No Builders' Risk Insurance required.**

2. NOTICE OF CANCELTION

For each insurance policy required by the insurance provisions of this Contract, the Contractor must provide to the City, within five business days of receipt, a notice if a policy is suspended, voided or cancelled for any reason. Such notice must be mailed, emailed or hand delivered to Design and Construction Procurement, 200 W. Washington Street, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

3. ACCEPTABILITY OF INSURERS

Insurance is to be placed with insurers duly licensed or authorized to do business in the state of Arizona and with an "A.M. Best" rating of not less than B+ VI. The City in no way warrants that the required minimum insurer rating is sufficient to protect the Contractor from potential insurer insolvency.

4. VERIFICATION OF COVERAGE

Contractor must furnish the City with certificates of insurance (ACORD form or equivalent approved by the City) as required by this Contract. The certificates for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf.

All certificates and any required endorsements are to be received and approved by the City before work commences. Each insurance policy required by this Contract must be in effect at or prior to commencement of work under this Contract and remain in effect for the duration of the project. Failure to maintain the insurance policies as required by this Contract or to provide evidence of renewal is a material breach of contract.

All certificates required by this Contract must be sent directly to Design and Construction Procurement via email at [str.title34.procure@phoenix.gov](mailto:str.title34.procure@phoenix.gov). **The City project number, contract number and project description must be noted on the certificate of insurance.** The City reserves the right to require complete copies of all insurance policies required by this Contract, at any time. **DO NOT SEND CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE TO THE CITY'S RISK MANAGEMENT DIVISION.**

5. SUBCONTRACTORS

Contractor's certificates shall include all subcontractors as additional insureds under its policies **OR** Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring and verifying that all subcontractors have valid and collectable insurance. At any time throughout the life of the contract, the City of Phoenix reserves the right to require proof from the Contractor that its subcontractors have insurance coverage. All subcontractors providing services included under this Contract's Scope of Services are subject to the insurance coverages identified above and must include the City of Phoenix as an additional insured. In certain circumstances, the Contractor may, on behalf of its subcontractors, waive a specific type of coverage or limit of liability where appropriate to the type of work being performed under the subcontract. Contractor assumes liability for all subcontractors with respect to this Contract.

6. APPROVAL

Any modification or variation from the insurance coverages and conditions in this Contract must be documented by an executed contract amendment.

**103.6.2 Defense and Indemnification**

To the maximum extent allowed by law, including Title 34 A.R.S., Contractor ("Indemnitor") agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the City of Phoenix and its officers, officials (elected or appointed), agents and employees (and any jurisdiction or agency issuing permits for any work

included in the project, and its officers, agents and employees) (“Indemnitee”) from any and all claims, actions, liabilities, damages, losses or expenses, (including but not limited to court costs, attorney fees, expert fees, and costs of claim processing, investigation and litigation) of any nature or kind whatsoever (“Losses”) caused or alleged to be caused, in whole or in part, by the wrongful, negligent or willful acts, or errors or omissions of Indemnitor or any of its owners, officers, directors, members, managers, agents, employees, or subcontractors (Indemnitor’s Agents”) arising out of or in connection with this Contract. This defense and indemnity obligation includes holding Indemnitee harmless for any Losses or other amount arising out of or recovered under any state’s workers’ compensation law or arising out of the failure of Indemnitor or Indemnitor’s Agents to conform to any federal, state or local law, statute, ordinance, rule, regulation, or court decree. Indemnitor’s duty to defend Indemnitee accrues immediately at the time a claim is threatened or a claim is made against Indemnitee, whichever is first. Indemnitor’s duty to defend exists regardless of whether Indemnitor is ultimately found liable. Indemnitor must indemnify Indemnitee from and against any and all Losses, except where it is proven that those Losses are solely as a result of Indemnitee’s own negligent or willful acts or omissions. Indemnitor is responsible for primary loss investigation, defense and judgment costs where this indemnification applies. In consideration of the City’s award of this Contract, Indemnitor agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against Indemnitee for losses arising from or related to any work performed by Indemnitor or Indemnitor’s Agents for the City of Phoenix under this Contract. The obligations of Indemnitor under this provision survive the termination or expiration of this Contract.

5. **104 SCOPE OF WORK**, Add the following to **Section 104.1 WORK TO BE DONE**:

**The following environmental commitment measures are required to be followed. Refer to Environmental Clearance Letter section for additional information and guidance.**

***The project mitigation measures are not subject to change without written approval from ADOT Environmental Planning. The Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the permits specified herein and comply with the project special provisions, as well as the MAG Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works, as well as all applicable local environmental requirements.***

**Project Mitigation Measures:**

City of Phoenix Responsibilities

- The Migratory Bird Treaty Act flyer will be incorporated into bid documents and provided to the contractor, subcontractors, and all field personnel at the preconstruction meeting. The City of Phoenix Project Manager will ensure the contractor posts the Migratory Bird Treaty Act flyer at the construction site at all times during construction.
- At least two (2) weeks prior to the removal of lead painted components, the City of Phoenix Project Manager will require the contractor to develop an appropriate containment plan and install appropriate best management practices according to the plan. Before the plan is implemented, the City of Phoenix Project Manager will provide a copy of the plan to the Office of the City Engineer – Environmental Services Section for review and concurrence. The containment plan will be in accordance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) standards and handled utilizing appropriate Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards in compliance with the City’s Hazardous Materials Management Plan.
- At least two (2) weeks prior to the disposal of lead painted components, the City of Phoenix Project Manager will require the contractor to coordinate with the Office of the City Engineer – Environmental Services Section. Disposal will be in accordance with EPA, RCRA, and TSCA

standards and handled utilizing appropriate OSHA standards in compliance with the City of Phoenix's Hazardous Materials Management Plan.

Contractor Responsibilities

- To prevent the introduction of invasive species seeds, all earthmoving and hauling equipment shall be washed prior to entering the construction site and the contractor shall inspect all construction equipment and remove all attached debris, including plant parts, soil and mud, prior to the equipment entering the construction site.
- To prevent invasive species seeds from leaving the site, the contractor shall inspect all construction and hauling equipment and remove all debris, including plant parts, soil and mud, prior to leaving the construction site.
- The contractor shall post the Migratory Bird Treaty Act flyer at the construction site at all times during construction.
- If trees or shrubs would be impacted between February 1 and August 31 of any calendar year, or if an active bird nest is present within 30 feet of the work area, work shall cease within 30 feet. The contractor shall immediately notify the City of Phoenix Project Manager and Office of the City Engineer Environmental Services. Reasonable time shall be allowed for a qualified biologist to arrive at the site and determine a compliant course of action.
- At least tow (2) weeks prior to the disposal of lead painted components, the City of Phoenix Project Manager will require the contractor to coordinate with the Office of the City Engineer – Environmental Services Section. Disposal will be in accordance with Environment Protection Agency (EPA), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) standards and handled utilizing appropriate Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards in compliance with the City of Phoenix's Hazardous Materials Management Plan.
- At least two (2) weeks prior to the disposal of lead painted components, the contractor shall coordinate with the Office of the City Engineer – Environmental Services Section. Disposal shall be in accordance with EPA, RCRA and TSCA standards and handled utilizing appropriate OSHA standards in compliance with the City's Hazardous Materials Management Plan.

6. **104 SCOPE OF WORK,** Add the following to **Subsection 104.1.2 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC:**

**ADA AND ANSI ACCESS OF PREMISES DURING CONSTRUCTION**

Contractor shall maintain existing ADA and ANSI accessibility requirements during construction activities in an occupied building or facility. ADA and ANSI accessibility requirements shall include, but not be limited to, parking, building access, entrances, exits, restrooms, areas of refuge, and emergency exit paths of travel. Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of all work to minimize disruption to building occupants and facilities.

7. **104 SCOPE OF WORK,** Add the following to **Subsection 104.1.4 CLEANUP AND DUST CONTROL:**

The Contractor shall use a power pick-up broom as part of the dust control effort. No separate measurement or payment will be made for cleanup or dust control, or for providing a power pick-up broom on the job.



8. **105 CONTROL OF WORK,** Add the following to **Subsection 105.1, AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER:**

1. CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

The definition of "Engineer" shall read as follows:

"Engineer": All references to "Engineer" in these contract bid documents, including the MAG Specifications, shall mean City Engineer.

2. PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After completion of the contract documents, to include bonds, insurance and signatures and prior to the commencement of any work on the project, the Street Transportation Department, DCM Division, (telephone 602-495-2050), will schedule a Pre-Construction Conference. This will be held at 1034 East Madison Street, Phoenix, Arizona.

Construction administration will be provided by City of Phoenix, Street Transportation Department, Design and Construction Management (DCM) Division.

The purpose of this conference is to establish a working relationship between the Contractor, utility firms and various City agencies. The agenda will include critical elements of the work schedule, submittal schedule, cost breakdown of major lump sum items, payment application and processing, coordination with the involved utility firms, emergency telephone numbers for all representatives involved in the course of construction and establishment of the notice to proceed date. The Contractor shall also provide copies of all purchase orders and/or contracts with DBE subcontractors and suppliers used to meet the subcontract goal programmed for this project.

Minimum attendance by the Contractor shall be a responsible company/corporate official, who is authorized to execute and sign documents on behalf of the firm, the job superintendent and the Contractor's safety officer.

3. AUTHORIZATION OF THE ENGINEER

The City may, at its discretion and without cause, order the Contractor in writing to stop and suspend work. Immediately after receiving such notice, the Contractor shall discontinue advancing the work specified under this Agreement.

Such suspension shall not exceed one hundred and eighty (180) consecutive days during the duration of the project.

The Contractor may seek an adjustment of the contract price and time, if the cost or time to perform the work has been adversely impacted by any suspension or stoppage of work by the City.

9. **105 CONTROL OF WORK,** Add the following to **Subsection 105.2 PLANS AND SHOP DRAWINGS:**

The Contractor shall submit as many of the required shop drawings and product data submittals at the Pre-Construction meeting as practical and possible. All shop drawings and product data submittals shall be submitted sufficiently in advance to allow adequate time for City review(s) and approval. The Contractor shall submit early enough to allow enough time for reviews based on the assumption that a submittal may be marked "Revise and Resubmit" or "Rejected", requiring the Contractor to modify the submittal and resubmit for additional review(s) until acceptance.

A separate transmittal shall be used for each specific item type, class of material or equipment for which a submittal is required. Multiple items under one transmittal will only be allowed when the items taken together constitute a complete manufacturer's package, or are so functionally related that the entire package should be reviewed as a whole. The contractor shall submit six (6) hard copies of each shop drawing for review. **Email or FAX submittals will not be accepted.**

The Contractor shall allow up to four (4) weeks for City review for each submittal. Some submittals may be simple and straightforward and may not require the full four (4) weeks, but other more complex submittals may take the full four (4) weeks.

10. **105 CONTROL OF WORK**, Add the following to **Subsection 105.7 COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS**

Other Contractors are expected to be working in or near the area of this contract. The Contractor shall conduct his work as specified in MAG Section 105.7.

11. **105 CONTROL OF WORK**, Delete **Subsection 105.8 CONSTRUCTION STAKES, LINES AND GRADES** and substitute the following

#### **Description**

The work under this section shall consist of furnishing all materials, personnel and equipment necessary to perform all surveying, staking and verification of the accuracy of all points which have been provided by the Engineer.

Included in this work shall be all calculations required for the satisfactory completion of the project in conformance with the plans and specifications. The work shall be done under the direction of a registered professional surveyor employed by the Contractor.

Measurements of all removals and pay quantity items will be the responsibility of the Engineer.

When utility adjustments are a part of the contract, the Contractor shall perform and be responsible for locating, tying and untying all manholes and valves that are discovered during the course of the contract. The Contractor shall set all survey points, stakes and references necessary for carrying out all such adjustments.

During installation and/or relocation of new water lines, valves, water meters and service connections, fire hydrants, sewer lines, sewer taps, clean outs, manholes, and other similar assets, the contractor will record the final as-built location and provide additional information related to cost, manufacturer and model numbers in a form provided by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall furnish all traffic control, including flagging for survey and staking operations. Traffic control shall be in accordance with the requirements of the City of Phoenix Barricade Manual.

The Contractor will keep field notes in bound field books. These books will be available for inspection by City personnel at all times and shall become the property of the City of Phoenix upon completion of the project.

#### **Construction Staking Requirements**

Staking will be performed in accordance with the City of Phoenix's Survey Section Standard Requirements for Staking, As-Builts and Quantity Calculations, plus any special addenda provided by the Engineer. The Contractor will provide to the Engineer in writing, for the Engineer's approval, any special procedures that will be used for construction survey staking completion.

The Engineer will provide control points for establishing an accurate construction centerline and will establish benchmarks adjacent to this line for the proper layout of the work. Control points will be located on monument line and/or construction centerline at the beginning and ending points of the project. Control points will also be located on the appropriate centerline at all point of curve (PC), points of tangent (PT), and angle points. No less than three benchmarks will be provided; one (1) at the beginning of the project, one (1) at the midpoint, and one (1) at the end of the project. Additional benchmarks may be provided at other convenient locations, but no more than one (1) additional benchmark will be provided for each 1,320 feet of the project length. Control points set by the Engineer will be identified in the field to the Contractor.

After the Contractor has verified the accuracy of the control points established by the City, the Contractor shall set all stakes necessary for construction in accordance with the City of Phoenix Survey Section Standard Requirements.

If errors are discovered during the verification process and control points do not agree with the geometrics shown in the plans, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Engineer in writing, and explain the problem in detail. The Engineer will advise the Contractor of any corrective actions which may be necessary.

The Contractor shall exercise care in the preservation of stakes, references, benchmarks and shall reset them when they are damaged, lost, displaced or removed.

Any discrepancies in grade, alignment, locations or dimensions detected by the Contractor shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer by letter. No changes in the project plans will be allowed without the approval of the Engineer.

The Engineer reserves the right to make inspections and random checks of any portion of the staking and layout procedure. If, in the Engineer's opinion, the work is not being performed in the manner that will assure proper control and accuracy, the Engineer will order any or all of the staking and layout work redone at no additional cost.

If any portion of the Contractor's staking and layout work is ordered redone, resulting in additional rechecking by the Engineer, the City shall be reimbursed for all costs for such additional checking. The amount of such costs will be deducted from the Contractor's progress payment.

Inspection of the Contractor's layout by the Engineer and the acceptance of all or any part of it shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to secure the proper dimensions, grades and elevations for the work.

### **Record Drawings**

The Contractor shall maintain a record set of plans at the job site. These shall be kept legible and current and shall show all changes or work added in a contrasting, reproducible color. Two weeks prior to issuance of substantial completion, the Contractor shall submit, prior to final inspection, corrected landscape drawings showing the location of all utility services, controller, pipe, valves and wiring. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the acceptability of the record plans and receipt of an acceptable set is a pre-requisite for final payment.

Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor will provide a complete as-built set, sealed by a Registered Professional, showing all field modifications and final elevation, stations and offset of the completed improvements. For construction related to sewer, and water facilities, and other utilities, as-built information may be requested at the Engineer prior to completion of as-builts at no additional cost.

### **Measurement**

Construction surveying and layout will be measured as a single complete unit of work.

## Payment

Payment for construction surveying and layout will be by the lump sum.

No payment will be made for the resetting of stakes, references, benchmarks and other survey control.

12. **105 CONTROL OF WORK**, Add the following to **Subsection 105.15 ACCEPTANCE, paragraph (B) Final Acceptance**:

1. **SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

The work may be judged substantially complete when all construction, including all applicable ADA requirements, has been completed with the possible exception of final inspection punch list work. The purpose of granting or acknowledging substantial completion is to stop contract time. This is particularly important to the Contractor if contract time is exhausted or nearly so and/or punch list work is anticipated to extend beyond the allotted time. Granting of substantial completion will eliminate the possibility of incurring liquidated damages or additional liquidated damages beyond the substantial completion date, whichever case may apply.

In the event that the Engineer grants substantial completion, the Contractor shall have thirty (30) days thereafter to complete punch list work, unless additional time is granted--in writing--by the Engineer. In no case shall a Contractor be granted more than thirty (30) days to complete punch list work, unless there are extenuating circumstances such as delay in shipment of a specialized piece of equipment, labor strike, or other circumstances beyond the Contractor's control which would necessitate a further time extension.

2. **PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO COMPLETE PUNCH LIST WORK WITHIN SPECIFIED TIME**

In the event the Contractor fails to complete the punch list work within thirty (30) days following the contract completion date, or in the case of specialized situations within the additional time allotted by the Engineer, the Contractor may be declared in default, and the Engineer may order the work completed by others.

In the event of default, as described herein, the Engineer shall withhold from the Contractor's final payment, an amount equal to at least twice the estimated cost of the remaining work. The cost of this work completed by others will be deducted from the monies owed to the Contractor as part of the overall project.

Final Release of More Than Ninety (90) Percent of the Contract Funds: Prior to final payment and release of monies retained, the Contractor will be required to sign a claims affidavit agreeing to hold the City harmless from any and all claims arising out of the contract.

13. **106 CONTROL OF MATERIALS**: Add the following new paragraphs:

**106.17 Construction Materials:**

A construction material, when used on a federal-aid construction project shall comply with the requirements of Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act specified in Title IX, Subtitle A, Part 1, Sections 70901 and 70911-70918 (Pub. L. No. 117-58 §§ 70901; §§ 70911-70918) of the Infrastructure Investment and Job Act (IIJA).

A "construction material" that is permanently incorporated on the project shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following:

1. Non-ferrous metals;
2. Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
3. Glass (including optic glass);
4. Lumber; or
5. Drywall.

Items manufactured through a combination of either two or more materials listed above, or at least one of the materials listed above and a material not listed shall be considered as a manufactured product, rather than as a construction material.

Build America, Buy America provisions specified for manufactured products in Section 70912(6)(B) of the IJJA, do not apply to federal-aid construction projects per FHWA's existing statutory requirement applicable to manufactured products. A "manufactured product" is considered to be an item that undergoes one or more manufacturing processes before the item can be used on a federal-aid construction project.

Construction materials shall not include cement and cementitious materials; bituminous materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives.

All construction materials shall be produced in the United States. This means, all manufacturing processes to produce the construction materials shall occur in the United States. All manufacturing processes for construction materials shall mean the final manufacturing process and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for the construction material.

The contractor shall furnish the Engineer with Certificates of Compliance, conforming to the requirements of Subsection 106.05 of the specifications, which shall state that the construction materials incorporated in the project meet the requirements specified herein. Certificates of Compliance shall also certify that all manufacturing processes to produce construction materials occurred in the United States.

Convict-produced materials are prohibited in accordance with the requirements of 23 CFR 635.417.

14. **107 LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC**, Add the following to **Subsection 107.1, LAWS TO BE OBSERVED, paragraph (C)**:

While every effort has been made to Blue Stake all known utilities, and to research and show on the plans all existing underground utilities based on the best available information, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate and pothole all existing utilities sufficiently in advance of anticipated new underground construction to identify any potential conflicts and allow reasonable time for the Engineer to determine solutions. Any claims for additional compensation or work required due to the Contractor's non-compliance with this provision shall not be considered for payment by the City.

15. **107 LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC**, Add the following new paragraphs to **Subsection 107.1, LAWS TO BE OBSERVED**:

(A) FAIR TREATMENT OF WORKERS

The Contractor shall keep fully informed of all Federal and State laws, County and City ordinances, regulations, codes and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any way affect the conduct of the work. He shall at all times observe and comply with all such laws, ordinances, regulations, codes, orders and decrees; this includes, but is not limited to laws and regulations ensuring fair and equal treatment for all employees and against unfair employment practices, including OSHA and the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA). The Contractor shall protect and indemnify the Contracting Agency and its representatives against any claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of such, whether by himself or his employees.

(B) DESERT TORTOISE MITIGATION

As stated in the Arizona Interagency Desert Tortoise Team (AIDTT) Management Plan (1996), if a desert tortoise is found in a project area, activities should be modified to avoid injuring or harming it. If activities cannot be modified, tortoises in harm's way should be moved in accordance with Arizona Game and Fish Department's "Guidelines for Handling Sonoran Desert Tortoises Encountered on Development Projects", revised October 23, 2007 (or the latest revision), included in these contract provisions. Taking, possession, or harassment of a desert tortoise is prohibited by State law, unless specifically authorized by Arizona Game and Fish Department.

(C) BURROWING OWLS MITIGATION – MIGRATORY BIRD TREATY ACT OF 1918

While no burrowing owls have been seen at the project site, small animal burrows likely used by rodents and cottontail rabbits are present. In the event that burrowing owls are found on the site, the project shall comply with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 and relocate the birds prior to grading. A contact for relocation of burrowing owls is Bob Fox or Greg Clark of Wild at Heart, 31840 North 45<sup>th</sup> Street, Cave Creek, AZ 85331, 480-595-5047.

16. **107 LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC,** Add the following to **Subsection 107.2, PERMITS:**

1. **HAUL PERMIT**

On any project, when the quantity of fill or excavation to be hauled exceeds 10,000 C.Y. or when the duration of the haul is for more than twenty (20) working days, the Contractor shall:

- A. Obtain approval of the proposed haul route, number of trucks, etc., by the Street Transportation Department, and then;
- B. Submit the proposed haul route plan to the Planning and Development Department and pay the appropriate plan-review fee (contact Planning and Development Department at 602-534-5933 for current plan review fee, the cost of which shall be considered incidental to the project), and after their approval;
- C. Obtain the written haul permit from the Planning and Development Department.

**NOTE:** Obtaining the haul permit and the approval by Street Transportation does not release the Contractor from strict compliance with MAG Subsection 108.5, Limitation of Operations.

2. **STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN AND AZPDES PERMIT**

Any project that disturbs 1 acre or more of the ground surface requires the Contractor to obtain an AZPDES permit and prepare a SWPPP. This project does not require an AZPDES permit and SWPPP.

3. **DUST PERMIT**

Any project that disturbs more than 1/10 acre of soil requires an earthmoving permit from Maricopa County. Information and forms can be found at:

[www.maricopa.gov/aq/divisions/permit\\_engineering/applications/Default.aspx](http://www.maricopa.gov/aq/divisions/permit_engineering/applications/Default.aspx)

To facilitate and encourage strict compliance with the Maricopa County Air Pollution Control Regulations pertaining to fugitive dust control, the Contractor shall submit the following

documentation to the Engineer at the Pre-Construction meeting prior to conducting any earth moving or dust generating activities under the Contract.

- a. Copy of a valid Maricopa County Earth Moving (Dust Control) Permit applicable to the work or services under the Contract.
- b. Copy of the Dust Control Plan applicable to the work or services under the Contract.
- c. Documentation that all of the Contractor's on-site project managers have received the Comprehensive or Basic dust control training as required by Maricopa County Rule 310 based on project disturbed acres.

For construction sites where 5-acres or more are disturbed, the Contractor shall designate and identify to the City an individual who has completed the dust control training as required for the site Dust Control Coordinator. The Dust Control Coordinator shall be present on-site all times that earth moving or dust generating activities are occurring and until all ground surfaces at the site have been stabilized.

For construction sites less than 1-acre, the Contractor shall designate an individual who has completed Basic Training to be on site at all times that earth moving or dust generating activities are occurring.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of any inspection, Notice of Violation, or other contact by the Maricopa County Air Quality Department with it or any of its subcontractors regarding the work or services under the Contract. A copy of any written communications, notices or citations issued to Contractor or any of its subcontractors regarding the work or services under the Contract shall likewise be transmitted to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours.

The Contractor shall prevent any dust nuisance due to construction operations in accordance with MAG Specifications, Section 104.1.3, Cleanup and Dust Control. The Contractor shall use a power pick-up broom as part of the dust control effort. No separate measurement or payment will be made for cleanup or dust control, or for providing a power pick-up broom on the job.

The Contractor agrees to indemnify and reimburse the City for any fine, penalty, fee or monetary sanction imposed on the City by Maricopa County arising out of, or caused by the performance of work or services under the Contract. The Contractor shall remit payment of the reimbursable sum to the City within thirty (30) days of being presented with a demand for payment from the City.

#### **4. TEMPORARY RESTRICTION AND CLOSURE SYSTEM (TRACS) PERMIT**

The Contractor shall obtain a TRACS permit for any construction that restricts access (partial or complete closures) on Major/Collector public streets, or complete closures on Local streets, sidewalks, bike lanes and alleys. The Contractor shall obtain this permit in accordance with the City of Phoenix Traffic Barricade Manual, latest edition. The Contractor shall follow all requirements of the TRACS permit during construction. The Contractor shall obtain this permit before the Notice to Proceed date. Any construction delays caused by non-compliance with the TRACS permit or the City of Phoenix Traffic Barricade Manual requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **5. DEMINIMUS DISCHARGE PERMIT**

As required, if the Contractor anticipates the discharge of any amount of water from the City water or wastewater system during construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for

obtaining a DeMinimus Permit from the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality (ADEQ) for any discharge that will reach “waters of the U.S.”, either directly or indirectly, and complying with all requirements of that permit. This includes all compliance reporting required by the permit. No separate payment will be made for obtaining or complying with this permit.

6. **OTHER PERMITS**

The Contractor may be required to obtain other permits from other agencies, such as the Arizona Department of Transportation (ADOT) or the Flood Control District of Maricopa County (FCDMC) before beginning work or restricting traffic in their right-of-way. The Contractor will be required to obtain these permits and comply with their requirements.

17. **107 LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC**, Revise the title of **Subsection 107.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL REPORTS** to **107.4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL MONITORING AND DISCOVERIES**, and add the following:

Archaeological monitoring may be required within the limits of the project during construction. The Contractor must coordinate all ground disturbing work with the archaeologist(s) and provide a current work schedule to facilitate the archaeologist’s investigation and monitoring of all ground disturbing work within the area(s) of interest. When archaeological materials are discovered, the Contractor must stop work immediately within a 10-meter zone of the discovery, secure the area, and immediately notify the on-site archaeologist(s) who must then contact the City Archaeology Office (602-495-0901) or the Street Transportation Environmental Section at 602-534-3747, who will coordinate with the City Archaeology Office. The Contractor must not recommence work in the area of discovery until directed in writing by the City Archaeology Office.

If suspected archaeological materials are discovered during construction without an archaeologist present, the Contractor must stop work immediately within a 10-meter zone of the discovery, secure the area, and immediately notify the City Archaeology Office (602-495-0901). The Contractor must not recommence work in the area of discovery until directed in writing by the City Archaeology Office.

In 1990, the Arizona legislature amended two state laws (Arizona Antiquities Act & State Historic Preservation Act) that protect human burials and associated artifacts on both private and state land. As specified in these laws and rephrased below:

1) A person shall not knowingly excavate in or upon any historic or prehistoric archaeological site, except when acting as a duly authorized agent of an institution or corporation organized for scientific, research or land use planning purposes. [Arizona Revised Statute §41-841(A) - Archaeological Discoveries] Any person, institution or corporation violating any provision of this article is guilty of a class 2 misdemeanor. [A.R.S. §41-846 - Violation]

2) A person who knowingly excavates in violation of A.R.S. §41-841 is guilty of a class 5 felony pursuant to Arizona Criminal Code- Title 13. A second or subsequent violation under this subsection is a class 3 felony. [A.R.S. 17 .OJ - Excavating Certain Sites].

A class 5 felony carries potential penalties of up to two years in prison. If a City of Phoenix (City) project may impact historic or pre-historic archaeological resources, the guidelines described above must be adhered to. Therefore, no subsurface disturbance activities related to this without having an archaeological consultant on-site prior to and during this project's ground disturbance activities.

The City of Phoenix Office of the City Engineer is requesting that the Project Archaeological Requirements Acknowledgment Form is completed for all City sponsored or managed projects involving ground subsurface disturbance activities in areas that may include archaeological resources, as determined by the City of Phoenix Archaeology Office (CAO). If archaeological



monitoring is required on a project, a City Archaeological Monitoring Acknowledgment form will be provided for your review and signature. The guidelines and the provisions in the Terms and Conditions of the Archaeological Monitoring Form must be followed as prescribed on the form and referenced above in this section. Penalties for non-compliance are detailed on the Archaeological Monitoring Form. Failure to comply with the requirements of this acknowledgment form and the City contract may constitute a breach of contract

18. **107 LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC, Modify Subsection 107.8, USE OF EXPLOSIVES** as follows:

Replace the words "Uniform Fire Code" with "Phoenix Fire Code".

19. **107 LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC, Add the following to Subsection 107.8, USE OF EXPLOSIVES:**

**NO BLASTING** will be allowed on this project due to the close proximity of two critical 66-inch transmission water mains, as well as many businesses and residences in the area.

20. **107 LEGAL REGULATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC, Add the following to Subsection 107.11, CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR UTILITY PROPERTY AND SERVICES:**

1. **UNDERGROUND FACILITIES**

The Contractor will make whatever investigation it deems necessary to verify the location of underground utility facilities. If such facilities are not in the location shown in the drawings, then (regardless of whether this is discovered prior to or during construction) the contractor's remedies, if any, pursuant to Art. 6.3, Chapter 2, Title 40, A.R.S. (A.R.S. 40-360.21 through 40-360.32, "Underground Facilities"), shall be the contractor's sole remedy for extra work, delays and disruption of the job, or any other claim based on the location of utility facilities. Locations of utility facilities shown on drawings furnished by the City are to be regarded as preliminary information only, subject to further investigation by the contractor. The City does not warrant the accuracy of these locations, and the contractor, by entering into this contract, expressly waives and disclaims any claim or action against the City under any theory for damages resulting from location of utility facilities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all Blue Stake utility location information, and for performing all requirements as prescribed in A.R.S. 40-360.21 through .29, for all underground facilities, including those that have been installed on the current project, until the project is accepted by the City.

At least two (2) working days prior to commencing any excavation, the Contractor shall call the BLUE STAKE CENTER, between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday for information relative to the location of buried utilities. The number to be called is as follows:

Maricopa County (602) 263-1100

2. **UTILITY-RELATED CONSTRUCTION DELAY DAMAGES CLAIM PROCEDURES**

The following procedure is intended to provide a fair and impartial process for the settlement of construction delay claims associated with unknown or improperly located utility facilities.

The Contractor shall immediately notify, in writing, the Project Engineer of any potential utility-related delay claim.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the appropriate liaison of the affected utility verbally, followed by a written notification.

The Contractor shall coordinate an investigation of the situation with the affected utility and the City's Utility Coordinator. After resolution, the Contractor will provide written notification of the settlement of the claim to all affected parties. If the affected utility makes a decision to handle negotiations for a claim, their personnel will be responsible for monitoring the project and all negotiations with the Contractor regarding the claim.

The Contractor shall determine to document requirements of the affected utility for their acceptance of responsibility for the claims. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the required documentation to the utility involved and two (2) copies of this documentation to the Project Engineer. The Contractor shall obtain written confirmation from the utility company involved of their documentation requirements.

21. **108 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**, Add the following to **Subsection 108.2, SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT**:

**(F) PROMPT PAYMENT**

1. **Contractor Payment to Subcontractor or Supplier**

Contractor shall pay its subcontractors or suppliers within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of each progress payment from the City. The Contractor shall pay for the amount of work performed or materials supplied by each subcontractor or supplier as accepted and approved by the City with each progress payment. In addition, any reduction of retention by the City to the Contractor shall result in a corresponding reduction to subcontractors or suppliers who have performed satisfactory work. Contractor shall pay subcontractors or suppliers the reduced retention within fourteen (14) days of the payment of the reduction of the retention to the Contractor. No Contract between Contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers may materially alter the rights of any subcontractor or supplier to receive prompt payment and retention reduction as provided herein. If the Contractor fails to make payments in accordance with these provisions, the City may take any one or more of the following actions and Contractor agrees that the City may take such actions: (1) to hold the Contractor in default under this agreement; (2) withhold future payments including retention until proper payment has been made to subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with these provisions; (3) reject all future bids from the Contractor for a period not to exceed one year from substantial completion date of this project; or (4) terminate agreement.

2. **Alternative Dispute Resolution Between Contractor and Subcontractor or Supplier**

If Contractor's payment to a subcontractor or supplier is in dispute, Contractor and subcontractor or supplier agree to submit the dispute to any one of the following dispute resolution processes within fourteen (14) calendar days from the date that any party involved gives written notice to the other party(ies): (1) binding arbitration; (2) a form of alternative dispute resolution (ADR) agreeable to all parties; or (3) a City of Phoenix facilitated mediation. When disputed claim is resolved through ADR or otherwise, the Contractor and subcontractor or supplier agree to implement the resolution within seven (7) calendar days from the resolution date.

3. **Inspection and Audit**

Contractor, its subcontractors and suppliers shall comply with A.R.S. 35-214 and the City shall have all rights and remedies to inspect and audit the records and files of Contractor, subcontractor or supplier, as afforded the State of Arizona in accordance with the provisions of A.R.S. Section 35-214.

4. **Non-Waiver**

Should the City fail or delay in exercising or enforcing any right, power, privilege, or remedy under this Section, such failure or delay shall not be deemed a waiver, release, or modification of the requirements of this Section or of any of the terms or provisions thereof.

5. **Inclusion of provisions in Subcontracts**

Contractor shall include these prompt payment provisions in every subcontract, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment for this Agreement.

6. **No Third Party Benefits or Rights**

Nothing contained in this Agreement is intended to benefit or confer any rights on any person or entity not a party to this Agreement, and no such person or entity, including but not limited to other Contractors, subcontractors or suppliers, may assert any claim, cause of action, or remedy against the City hereunder.

22. **108 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**, Add the following to **Subsection 108.4, CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**:

No later than one (1) week after the Pre-Construction meeting (or one week after the Notice to Proceed date is firmly established), the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, two (2) copies of a detailed Critical Path Model (CPM) chart outlining the detailed progress of all major and critical elements of the project by weeks, from beginning of project to end. The chart shall begin at the established Notice to Proceed date and progress on a calendar basis, week by week, to the end of the project.

The Contractor shall submit updated CPM charts as required by the Engineer. This shall typically be on a monthly basis. The required submittals of updated CPM charts may be less frequent than monthly, if approved by the Engineer.

Neither the City nor the Engineer shall accept liability or responsibility for the reasonable or workable nature of the CPM schedules prepared and submitted by the Contractor—that responsibility shall remain with the Contractor.

23. **108 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**, Add the following to **Subsection 108.5, LIMITATION OF OPERATIONS**:

1. **WORK HOURS**

Regular working hours shall be defined as one 8-1/2 hour shift per day, Monday through Friday, exclusive of City holidays.

Work in excess of regular working hours shall be defined as overtime. For overtime which becomes necessary, the Contractor shall make a written request to the Engineer at least eight (8) calendar days before the desired overtime. The request shall include the duration, dates, times, reason for overtime, and a statement of the consequences if overtime is not approved.

The Contractor shall not schedule any overtime work which requires inspection, survey, or material testing without written permission from the Engineer two (2) working days before the proposed overtime work. The Engineer reserves the right to deny the requested overtime. If an overtime request is denied, the Engineer may extend the contract time at no additional cost to the City, including extended overhead costs.

Unscheduled Overtime

Overtime that is not requested and approved in accordance with the above procedure shall be defined as unscheduled overtime. All costs (including appropriate overhead) shall be paid by the Contractor by deduction from the contract.

#### Emergency Overtime

An emergency is defined as work required for a situation that is not within the Contractor's control.

With the Engineer's approval, the Contractor will be permitted to work overtime without being responsible for paying the City's costs.

## 2. **NIGHT WORK**

Any proposed night work will be done in accordance with all City of Phoenix Ordinances. Night work will only be allowed upon submittal and approval of After-Hours Work in the Right-of-Way application. The Contractor will submit a comprehensive plan at the Preconstruction Conference that details the steps and methods of noise reduction during night working hours. This plan will address, but not be limited to the following: back-up alarms, equipment noise, scheduling of excessively noisy construction phases, and material delivery times. Spotters, in lieu of back-up alarms, may be required at night.

There will be no separate measurement or payment for work related to this item, the cost being considered incidental to the cost of contract items.

## 24. **108 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**, Add the following to **Subsection 108.10, FORFEITURE AND DEFAULT OF CONTRACT**:

### **City's Right to Perform and Terminate for Convenience**

If the City provides the Contractor with a written order to provide adequate maintenance of traffic, adequate cleanup, adequate dust control or to correct deficiencies or damage resulting from abnormal weather conditions, and the Contractor fails to comply in a time frame specified, the City may have work accomplished by other sources at the Contractor's expense.

If Contractor persistently fails to (i) provide a sufficient number of skilled workers, (ii) supply the materials required by the Contract Documents, (iii) comply with applicable Legal Requirements, (iv) timely pay, without cause, Sub-consultants and/or Subcontractors, (v) prosecute the Contract Services with promptness and diligence to ensure that the Contract Services are completed by the Contract Time, as such times may be adjusted, or (vi) perform material obligations under the Contract Documents, then the City, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided in the Contract Documents or by law, shall have the rights set forth below.

Upon the occurrence of an event set forth above, City may provide written notice to Contractor that it intends to terminate the Agreement unless the problem cited is cured, or commenced to be cured, within seven (7) days of Contractor's receipt of such notice.

If Contractor fails to cure, or reasonably commence to cure, such problem, then City may give a second written notice to Contractor of its intent to terminate within an additional seven (7) day period.

If Contractor, within such second seven (7) day period, fails to cure, or reasonably commence to cure, such problem, then the City may declare the Agreement terminated for default by providing written notice to Contractor of such declaration.

Upon declaring the Agreement terminated pursuant to the above, City may enter upon the premises and take possession, for the purpose of completing the Work, of all materials, equipment, scaffolds, tools, appliances and other items thereon, which have been purchased or provided for the performance of the Work, all of which Contractor hereby transfers, assigns and sets over to City for such purpose, and to employ any person or persons to complete the Work and provide all of the required labor, services, materials, equipment and other items.

In the event of such termination, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under the Contract Documents until the Work shall be finally completed in accordance with the Contract Documents. At such time, the Contractor will only be entitled to be paid for Work performed and accepted by the City prior to its default.

If City's cost and expense of completing the Work exceeds the unpaid balance of the Contract Price, then Contractor shall be obligated to pay the difference to City. Such costs and expense shall include not only the cost of completing the Work, but also losses, damages, costs and expense, including attorneys' fees and expenses, incurred by the City in connection with the re-procurement and defense of claims arising from Contractor's default.

If the City is found to have improperly terminated the Agreement for cause or default, the termination shall be converted to a termination for convenience in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

25. **108 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**, Add the following to **Subsection 108.11, TERMINATION OF CONTRACT:**

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

The Owner for its own convenience has the right for any reason and at any time to terminate the contract and require the Contractor to cease work hereunder. Such termination shall be effective at the time and in the manner specified in the notification to the Contractor of the termination. Such termination shall be without prejudice to any claims which the Owner may have against the Contractor. In the event of a termination for convenience, the Contractor shall be paid only the direct value of its completed work and materials supplied as of the date of termination, and Contractor shall not be entitled to anticipated profit or anticipated overhead or any other claimed damages from the Owner, Architect or the Engineer. If the City is found to have improperly terminated the Agreement for cause or default, the termination shall be converted to a termination for convenience in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

CANCELLATION OF CONTRACT FOR CONFLICT OF INTEREST

All parties hereto acknowledge that this agreement is subject to cancellation by the City of Phoenix pursuant to the provisions of Section 38-511, Arizona Revised Statutes.

26. **109 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS**, Add the following to **Subsection 109.4.3, DUE TO EXTRA WORK:**

ALLOWANCE FOR EXTRA WORK

Contract allowance items are provided for the purpose of encumbering funds to cover the costs of possible change order work. The amount of the allowance item is determined by the Engineer and is not subject to individual bid pricing. All bidders shall incorporate the amount pre-entered in the bid proposal and shall reflect the same in the total amount bid for this project.

This allowance item provides an estimated funding to cover unforeseen changes that may be encountered and corresponding extra work needed to complete the contract per plan. Unforeseen extra work, if any, shall be as approved by the Engineer; for example, extension of unit bid prices,

negotiated price or time and material, in accordance with MAG Specification Section 109.4 and 109.5.

It shall be understood that this allowance item is an estimate only and is based on change order history of similar projects. It shall not be utilized without an approved contract change order. It is further understood that authorized extra work, if any, may be less than the allowance item.

27. **109 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS, COMPENSATION FOR ALTERATION OF WORK:** Add the following to **Subsection 109.4**

109.4.7 CHANGE ORDERS

Owner reserves the right to decrease adjustments made in any change order if, upon audit of Contractor's records, the audit discloses contractor provided false or inaccurate cost and pricing data in negotiating the change order. In enforcing this provision, the parties shall follow the procedure provided in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.214-27, found in 48 CFR Part 52.

27. **109 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS Subsection 109.7, PAYMENT FOR BOND ISSUE AND BUDGET PROJECTS,** Delete the first three paragraphs in their entirety and replace with the following **Subsection 109.7, PAYMENT FOR BOND ISSUE AND BUDGET PROJECTS:**

1. PARTIAL PAYMENTS

The contracting agency will make a partial payment to the Contractor on the basis of an approved estimate prepared by the Engineer or the Contractor for work completed and accepted through the preceding month. The notice to proceed date, which is designated for the specific project involved, will be used as the closing date of each partial pay period. Payment will be made no later than fourteen (14) days after the work is certified and approved. City shall review payment requests and make recommendation of approval or denial within seven (7) calendar days.

This Is a federally funded project. Therefore, notwithstanding A.R.S. § 34-221, the City will not withhold retainage from progress payments. Neither the contractor, nor the subcontractor of any tier, may withhold any retainage on progress payments to subcontractors or suppliers of any tier. Withholding of retainage, reducing payments, or sanctions where provided in the contract will be applied to all partial payments.

28. **109 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS,** Delete Table 109-1 in **Subsection 109.9, DOLLAR VALUE OF MAJOR ITEM,** and substitute the following:

<u>CONTRACT AMOUNT</u>	<u>MAJOR ITEM IS DEFINED AS ANY ITEM EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN THE FOLLOWING</u>
Up to \$1 million	\$15,000 or 3%, whichever is greater
\$1 million to \$3 million	3% of the original contract amount to a maximum of \$75,000.00
\$3 million to \$5 million	2.5% of the original contract amount to a maximum of \$90,000.00
Over \$5 million	1.5% of the original contract amount to a maximum of \$125,000.00

## CONTINGENCY ITEMS

Contingency items which fall under the definition of a major item are subject to negotiation if decreased by more than twenty (20) percent.

Contingency items shall not increase more than twenty (20) percent without being subject to renegotiation, regardless of the percentage of that item relative to the total contract amount.

29. **110 NOTIFICATION OF CHANGED CONDITIONS AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION**, Add the following to **Subsection 110.1 GENERAL**:  
**SOILS INFORMATION**

Even if not specifically shown in the geotechnical information provided, the Contractor may encounter large cobbles, boulders, caliche, conglomerate, hard rock, perched groundwater, historic or prehistoric cultural resources, or other differing site conditions on this project. **No additional compensation will be made for any differing site condition that may be encountered.**

## SPECIAL PROVISIONS

1. 206 STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL, Add the following to Section 206 STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:

### **Description**

The work under this item consists of performing Structural Excavation and furnishing Structural Backfill at the locations and in conformance with the details on the Project Plans, in accordance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer. Structural Backfill shall consist of furnishing, placing and compacting backfill around the structure to the level designated. All work under this Section shall conform to SECTION 203 – EARTHWORK of the Arizona Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2008 Edition, plus all addenda, except as herein noted and on the Project Plans.

### **Construction Requirements**

Section 203-5.03(B)(1) of the ADOT Standard Specifications is modified to add:

Structural Backfill may be comprised wholly or in part of salvaged Portland cement concrete material.

The source of all salvaged materials shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use. Salvaged Portland cement concrete material shall not contain hazardous waste materials. All metal reinforcement materials shall be removed from salvaged concrete prior to its use for structure backfill.

Salvaged Portland cement concrete material to be used in structure backfill shall be derived from crushing.

Structural Backfill containing any salvaged materials shall conform to the gradation requirements specified for structure backfill. If completely comprised of salvaged materials, the structural backfill requirements for pH, resistivity, and plasticity index will not apply. If soil and aggregate materials are blended with salvaged materials, the soil and aggregate portion shall conform to the pH, resistivity, and plasticity index requirements specified for structure backfill.

If soil and aggregate materials are blended with salvaged materials, the Contractor shall submit the relative percentages of salvaged materials and soil and aggregate materials to the Engineer for approval. The relative percentages shall not be adjusted after approval except to maintain a consistent gradation. Any significant change in the proportions must be approved by the Engineer prior to use.

Section 203-5.03(B)(2) of the ADOT Standard Specifications is modified to add:

Salvaged materials shall not be used as slurry unless approved by the Engineer.

Section 203-5.03(B)(4) of the ADOT Standard Specifications is modified to add:

Structural Backfill material consisting wholly or in part of salvaged Portland cement concrete material shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum density determined in accordance with the requirements of the applicable test methods of the ADOT Materials Testing Manual, as directed and approved by the Engineer.

### **Measurement and Payment**



No direct method of measurement shall be made for Structure Excavation or Structure Backfill. No payment shall be made for Structure Excavation and Structure Backfill. The cost for Structure Excavation and Structure Backfill shall be considered included in the structure being constructed.

2. Add the following new Section, **232 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION – BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES:**

**Description**

Implementation of "Best Management Practices" (B.M.P.'s) to reduce stormwater pollution shall be undertaken by the Contractor on a multi-tiered, most cost-effective approach. The Contractor shall utilize the lowest-cost acceptable B.M.P. available to address each type of potential stormwater pollution situation encountered on the project. Should this prove ineffective in resolving the stormwater pollution problem, additional, higher-cost B.M.P.'s may need to be employed, upon approval by the City.

**Construction Requirements**

Typical multi-tiered B.M.P. approaches to construction operations may include:

A. ROADWAY SUBGRADE EXCAVATION:

1. Tier I - The excavated area will create, in effect, a temporary retention area. This may provide adequate control of storm runoff to prevent sediment from leaving the site. Pumping or other methods utilized to drain the excavation shall employ filter fabric or other filtering method to remove sediment before leaving the site or entering the storm drain system.
2. Tier II - Catch basin inlet protection (utilizing filter fabric, gravel, etc.) may be necessary should Tier I controls prove inadequate. Care shall be exercised to ensure that Tier II B.M.P.'s do not result in blockage of drainage and resultant flooding of adjacent properties.

B. OPEN PIPELINE TRENCHES:

1. Tier I - The open trench itself will act as a temporary retention area. The Contractor shall provide a low-cost, readily-installed/removed temporary device on the open end of the pipe to prevent sediment-laden stormwater from entering the pipe. This may consist of a temporary "plug" incorporating filter fabric, a temporary weir, or other device capable of removing sediment before allowing stormwater to enter the pipe. Care must be taken to prevent damming of floodwaters in the excavation that could result in "floating" the pipe.
2. Tier II - If Tier I protection does not prove satisfactory, the Contractor may need to install straw bales, sandbag berms, or temporary diversion dikes around the perimeter of the open excavation to prevent sediment-laden stormwater from entering the open excavation. Due to installation/removal time, such devices need only be installed during periods of likely precipitation and runoff. Earthen dikes are the preferred alternate, due to ease of installation and removal. Care must be taken to assure that runoff is not blocked to the extent that flooding of adjacent properties will result.

C. BACKFILLED PIPELINE TRENCHES:

1. Tier I - As with roadway subgrade excavations, pipeline trenches which have been backfilled

but not yet paved will be several inches lower than adjacent pavement areas, and will therefore act as temporary retention areas.

2. Tier II - If the "retention" provided by the backfilled area does not prevent sediment-laden runoff from leaving the excavated area, perimeter controls such as silt fence, straw bales, sandbag berms, or gravel filter berms may need to be installed around the downstream edge(s) of the backfilled area. As with open trenches, the selection of the appropriate measure, extent of its application, and time period during which it is needed will be dependent upon cost, site conditions, ease of installation/removal, and likelihood of precipitation/runoff. Again, care must be taken to ensure that diversion of stormwater onto adjacent properties does not result from these installations.

Another stormwater control method, which the Contractor may need to consider, is limiting the amount of area disrupted and therefore subject to sediment-laden stormwater runoff at any one time. Should such project phasing prove necessary due to the failure of other B.M.P.'s, the Contractor shall revise his construction activities accordingly, at no additional cost to the City.

Standards for installation of the above B.M.P.'s are provided in the Flood Control District of Maricopa County's "Drainage Design Manual for Maricopa County, Arizona, Volume III, Erosion Control". Installation and operation of B.M.P.'s shall be in accordance with that manual.

There shall be no separate measurement or payment for preparing or developing Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans, or for preparing NOI's or NOT's or obtaining an AZPDES Permit, all these costs being considered incidental to the cost of the project.

Use of individual BMP items shall conform to the Contractor's approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

### **Measurement and Payment**

This project includes a pay item "ALLOWANCE FOR STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP'S)". The amount of this allowance is determined by the Engineer, and is not subject to individual bid pricing. All bidders shall incorporate the amount pre-entered in the bid proposal and shall reflect the same in the total amount bid for this project.

Payment for various types of necessary BMP's shall be made from this allowance based on approved invoiced cost of the materials only, plus taxes, and a maximum 15 percent markup for overhead and profit. There will be no separate measurement or payment for the preparation or development of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan; labor or equipment necessary to install, maintain or remove the BMP materials; moving existing BMP materials from one location to another on the same project; or constructing BMP swales or berms, all of these costs being considered incidental to the cost of the project.

3. **331 MICROSURFACING SPECIFICATIONS**, Add the following to **Subsection 331.7.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING SURFACES**:

Cracks shall be cleaned and sealed in accordance with MAG Section 337. No separate measurement shall be made for crack seal. This work will be included in the cost of Crack Seal and Microseal.

4. **331 MICROSURFACING SPECIFICATIONS**, Delete the paragraph in **Subsection 331.8 PAYMENT**, and substitute the following:

Microseal shall be measured by the square yard applied for CRACK SEAL AND MICROSEAL. The price shall be full compensation for furnishing, mixing and applying all materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, design tests, and incidentals necessary to complete the job as specified herein.

5. **336 PAVEMENT MATCHING AND SURFACING REPLACEMENT**, Add the following to **Section 336 PAVEMENT MATCHING AND SURFACING REPLACEMENT**:

**PERMANENT PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT (ASPHALT CONCRETE)**

**Description**

Unless otherwise specified on the plans, pavement replacement sections shall be as follows:

All Streets: A minimum of 2 inches Type D-1/2 on 6 inches type C-3/4 (in 2 lifts each single lift 3 inch) on 100% compacted subgrade or greater depending on actual street section found in the field after sawcutting and removing asphalt and according to the structural section on plans. In no case shall the constructed pavement replacement be less than the existing section.

**Measurement and Payment**

Measurement and payment for permanent pavement replacement will be by the square yard, complete in place, including all necessary subgrade preparation and tack coat. In computing the pay quantity for trench patch pavement replacement, the field measurement along the centerline of the trench and the trench pay width as listed in MAG 336 will be used. When the longitudinal trench is only partially in the pavement, adjustments in the pay width will be made by the Engineer.

There will be no separate measurement or payment for trench backfill. The cost of the backfill is considered included in the cost of the pipe.

6. **340 CONCRETE CURB, GUTTER, SIDEWALK RAMPS, DRIVEWAY AND ALLEY ENTRANCE**, Add the following to **Subsection 340.2.1 Detectable Warnings; Subsection 340.3.1 Detectable Warnings; Subsection 340.5 MEASUREMENT; and Subsection 340.6 PAYMENT**:

Add the following to **MAG Subsection 340.2.1 Detectable Warnings**:

Detectable warning material will meet the latest ADA requirements. Approved detectable warning material manufacturers include the following:

- a. Strongo, TekWay Dome-Tiles
- b. Tuftile, Cast Iron ADA Detectible Warning Plates
- c. Neenah Foundry, Cast Iron Detectable Warning Plate

Alternate materials may be submitted subject to review and approval prior to use. All detectable warnings will be of the same type and color within the project limits, unless otherwise specified.

Add the following to **MAG Subsection 340.2.1.1 Color and Contrast**:

Unless shown otherwise on the plans, the color of the detectable warning tiles to be used shall be terracotta color on grey concrete and yellow color on colored concrete sidewalk ramps – color to be approved by the Engineer.

Add the following to **MAG Subsection 340.3.6 Detectable Warnings:**

Detectable warning plates will be installed per manufacturer's recommended specifications. The layout of plates will be determined by the Contractor, and if necessary, pre-cut as needed prior to beginning the installation process to meet ADA placement requirements. Plates will not be cut to less than half their size. Plates will be cut as recommended by the manufacturer.

Add the following to **Subsection 340. 5 MEASUREMENT and 340.6 PAYMENT:**

#### **Sidewalk Ramps, Measurement and Payment**

Sidewalk ramps will be constructed in accordance with Phoenix Standard Details or special details called out on the plans.

Payment for sidewalk ramps will be made under the bid items for "SIDEWALK", "CURB AND GUTTER", and TRUNCATED DOMES FOR SIDEWALK RAMPS, and will include all costs for labor, materials, equipment, forming, placement and finishing for complete sidewalk ramp installation. The cost of any special curb at the back of sidewalk ramps will be measured by the square foot and paid for as "SIDEWALK".

Decorative pavement or paving stones as shown on the plans and used in sidewalk areas will be measured by the square foot installed, and paid for under the bid item for "DECORATIVE PAVEMENT FOR LANDSCAPING PER DETAIL", including all subgrade preparation, leveling sand, etc to provide a complete installation.

#### **Concrete Driveway and Sidewalk Slab Connections, Measurement and Payment**

This work will consist of constructing concrete driveway and sidewalk slab connections to match existing at locations shown on the plans or requested by the Engineer. The slab thickness will conform to the applicable driveway or sidewalk detail.

Measurement and payment for this work will be made per square foot complete and in place for the appropriate pay item "CONCRETE DRIVEWAY ENTRANCE" or "CONCRETE SIDEWALK".

#### **Mountable Curb and Gutter, Measurement and Payment**

Mountable curb and gutter will be constructed in accordance with MAG Detail 220-2, Type E, where shown on the plans.

Measurement will be made per linear foot complete in place, and payment will be made under the bid item for "COMBINED CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, STD. DETAIL 220, TYPE 'A', H=6".

7. **345 ADJUSTING FRAMES, COVERS, VALVE BOXES, AND WATER METER BOXES**, Revise **Subsection 345.1 DESCRIPTION**, **Subsection 345.5 MEASUREMENT**, and **Subsection 345.6 PAYMENT** as follows:

Delete **Subsection 345.1 DESCRIPTION** in its entirety, and substitute the following:

Adjustment of manhole frames, covers, clean outs, valve boxes, survey monument boxes (and water meter boxes if located in the pavement) to finish grade shall be done AFTER placement of the final surface course pavement.

Any missing manhole frames or covers and water valve or survey monument box hardware (such as lids, for example) shall be reported in writing to the Engineer during the initial lowering process to allow arrangements to be made to obtain replacement hardware. Missing hardware that is properly reported to the Engineer will be supplied to the Contractor by the City of Phoenix or the appropriate private utility company.

Replacement of any missing hardware that was not reported to the Engineer initially as specified, that comes up missing later when these facilities are brought back up to finish grade, shall be the full responsibility of the Contractor, at no additional cost to the City.

In addition, all manhole frames and covers, water valve and survey monument boxes or other related hardware removed by the Contractor during the lowering process shall be maintained in a secure area, and the Contractor shall bear full responsibility for this hardware material. Any hardware lost by the Contractor shall be replaced in-kind, at no additional cost to the City.

All areas of existing pavement removed for adjustments that will be subjected to traffic prior to placement of final concrete collar rings shall be temporarily filled with hot-mix Type D-1/2 asphalt and roller-compacted flush with the adjacent pavement. There shall be no separate measurement or payment for this temporary hot-mix asphalt or placement or subsequent removal, the cost being considered incidental to the cost of the adjustment.

After removal of asphalt pavement in the area of adjustment, and prior to placement of the final concrete collar ring around the frame or valve box (as shown on City of Phoenix Detail P-1391 and MAG Detail 422), the asphalt pavement in proximity of the adjustment shall be rolled with a self-propelled, steel wheel roller.

The concrete collar ring around the frame or valve box shall be circular, and shall be a minimum of eight (8) inches thick, placed flush with the adjacent new pavement surface. At a minimum, concrete shall be MAG Class 'AA' on all paved streets. All concrete shall be obtained from plants approved by the Engineer.

A single No. 4 rebar hoop shall be placed in each adjustment collar. The hoop diameter shall be such that its placement is centered between the edge of the manhole frame or valve box, and the outside edge of the concrete collar. The depth of the hoop shall be such that it is centered in the thickness of the collar. Each concrete ring shall be scored radially at quarter-circle points. Score lines shall be 1/4-inch wide by 1/2-inch deep. The concrete collar surface shall be rough broom-finished. All pavement removed for adjustments shall be replaced with concrete.

Traffic shall not be allowed on the collars until the concrete has reached a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi on residential streets, and 3000 psi on collector and major streets. On major streets, the Contractor shall use "high-early" cement in the concrete mix, approved by the Engineer, to minimize delay in re-opening the street to traffic.

Prior to commencing work on the adjustments, the Contractor shall submit a written adjustment plan and schedule to the Engineer for approval. At the request of the City, the contractor will provide access to all services under construction at no additional cost.

Sewer manhole frames and covers shall be matched, kept together, and replaced to their original locations. The Contractor shall remove existing asphalt, chip seal, or other materials from all sewer manhole covers and water valve box lids to be adjusted on this project. The Contractor's method for removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to actual work. Cover cleaning shall be completed prior to adjustment of frames. Also, all water valve risers shall be thoroughly cleaned to fully expose the valve operating nut.

#### QUARTER SECTION MAPS FOR WATER AND SEWER LINES

The Contractor may obtain up to three sets of waterline and sewerline quarter section maps for the streets included in this project after the contract is awarded and issued. To order the maps, the Contractor shall bring an official contract specification book and a list of desired quarter section maps to the Technical Support Services counter on the 8<sup>th</sup> Floor of City Hall, 200 W. Washington Street. Up to three sets of maps will be provided at no cost to the Contractor. If more than three sets are requested, the Contractor shall purchase the additional sets.

#### WATER VALVE AS-BUILTS

Upon completion of water valve box adjustments, the Contractor shall provide one complete accurate and clearly legible set of as-built waterline Quarter Section maps to the Engineer. The Contractor shall mark and color code all water valves on the maps as follows:

Blue- All valves shown on the Q.S. map found and adjusted.

Yellow- All valves shown on the Q.S. map but not found in the field.

Red- Any valve not shown on the Q.S. maps but discovered and adjusted. (Draw valve symbol on map at appropriate location and provide offset and location dimensions for valves in this category.)

Delete MAG Subsections 345.5 MEASUREMENT and 345.6 PAYMENT and substitute the following:

#### **345.5 MEASUREMENT**

Measurement for adjustments shall be per each respective item.

#### **345.6 PAYMENT**

Payment for the appropriate item will be made at the unit price bid for 'ADJUST EXISTING MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER, STANDARD DETAIL 422'; 'ADJUST EXISTING TYPE 'A' WATER VALVE, STANDARD DETAIL P-1391 AND P-1391-1'; 'ADJUST EXISTING SEWER CLEAN-OUT FRAME & COVER, STANDARD DETAIL P-1270'; 'ADJUST SURVEY MONUMENT HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER, STD DET P-1270'; or ADJUST EXISTING WATER METER BOX & COVER. Payment will include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to satisfactorily clean and make complete adjustments.

There will be no separate measurement or payment for adjusting NEW manhole frame & covers, valve boxes, sewer clean-out frame & covers or water meter boxes constructed with the project. Payment for adjusting these new facilities is considered included in the price bid for the appropriate new item.

8. Add the following new Section 346 ADJUSTING NON-CITY UTILITIES as follows:

#### **346.1 DESCRIPTION**

The utility companies may utilize the Contractor to adjust their frames, covers, and valve boxes for this project.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and the representatives of the various utilities regarding the adjustment and the inspection requirements of their facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and adhering to the specifications and any other special requirements from the utility companies.

#### **346.2 MEASUREMENT**

Measurement of adjusted private utility features shall be on a per each basis.

### **346.3 PAYMENT**

Payment for this work will be made at the unit price bid per each item adjusted to grade, under the proposal item "ADJUSTING FRAMES, COVERS, VALVE BOXES ON EXISTING NON-CITY UTILITIES, CONTINGENT ITEM", and shall be compensation in full for complete and final adjustment, including any utility inspector costs associated with these adjustments, regardless of the type of manhole or valve. The individual utility companies have the right to accept or reject the Contractor's bid price for their portion of adjustments. If the utility company rejects the Contractor's price, the utility company will adjust their own facilities and the item quantity will be adjusted accordingly.

9. Add the following new **Section 362 UNDERGROUND POWER INSTALLATION** as follows:

#### **362.1 TRENCHING FOR UNDERGROUND STREET LIGHT CIRCUITS**

Materials and construction shall be in accordance with the Salt River Project (SRP) "Underground Distribution Construction Standards", MAG, City of Phoenix Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

The Contractor shall provide all trenching, bedding, backfilling and compacting for street light circuits as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall utilize a commercial-source cement-enriched slurry aggregate backfill for any trench within roadway pavement in the City's right-of-way. The slurry aggregate base course shall be per Section 728. The slurry shall have a minimum 8-inch slump, and a minimum of 25 psi compressive strength and a maximum of 100 psi based on a 28 day test.

Only commercial-source cement-enriched slurry ABC will be allowed. Batch mixing of slurry on-site by the Contractor will not be allowed. The Contractor shall submit the commercial source mix design for cement-enriched slurry ABC at the pre-construction meeting, along with all other required commercial mix designs. The trench shall be backfilled in accordance with City of Phoenix Standard Detail P1200.

The Contractor shall furnish and install ground rods, and install junction boxes provided by Salt River Project (SRP).

The Contractor shall install SRP-furnished flat strap in all conduit runs.

The Contractor shall install SRP-furnished electronic markers at the ends of all conduits coming out of the junction boxes.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the SRP Standards from the SRP by contacting Steve Leslie at (602) 236-0424.

All work will be subject to inspection by Salt River Project (SRP) and City of Phoenix forces. The Contractor shall call Steve Leslie at (602) 236-0424 at least five (5) working days prior to starting trench work to meet with the SRP Inspector and review inspection requirements.

The SRP Liaison Agent is Steve Leslie at (602) 236-0424.

Trenching shall be completed prior to sidewalk construction and ahead of pole installation. The Contractor shall backfill and compact the trench in accordance with Section 601. The trench shall be per SRP plans.

## Measurement and Payment

Measurement shall be per linear foot, and payment shall be at the unit price bid per linear foot for "TRENCHING FOR STREET LIGHT CIRCUIT" and shall be compensation, in full, for all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the satisfactory completion of trenching and bedding; furnishing and installing conduit and sweeps; furnishing and installing ground rods; installing SRP-provided junction boxes; installing SRP-provided flat strap in conduits and SRP electronic markers at the ends of all conduit runs; any and all related items; and backfilling and compacting in accordance with the plans, Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

10. **401 TRAFFIC CONTROL**, Add the following to **Subsection 401.4 TRAFFIC CONTROL MEASURES**:

### **SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION**

The sequence of construction shall conform to the requirements of the Special Traffic Regulations.

The project shall follow a phasing plan approved by the Engineer. All lanes shall be maintained on a paved surface at all times during construction. This may be accomplished by using existing, new, or temporary asphalt pavement. Trenches shall be completely backfilled and either paved with temporary asphalt pavement, or covered with metal plating as necessary to comply with this requirement and the "Special Traffic Regulations".

Night work will **not** be allowed on this project, unless required by the City of Phoenix. If the City of Phoenix requires work to be done at night, it will be done at no additional cost to the City.

The right to direct the sequence of construction is a function vested solely with the Engineer. Prior to commencement of the work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, a written phasing plan and work schedule for the project. This plan and work schedule shall be submitted to the Engineer at the Preconstruction Conference for review.

When approved, the phasing plan and work schedule shall not be changed without the written consent of the Engineer. Orderly procedure of all work to be performed under this contract shall be the full responsibility of the Contractor. The work schedule shall include the hours per day and the days per week that the Contractor plans to work on the project site.

11. **401 TRAFFIC CONTROL**, add the following to **Subsection 401.5 GENERAL TRAFFIC REGULATION**:

### **TRAFFIC REGULATIONS**

- A. The following shall be considered Arterial streets:

**Indian School Road, Thomas Road, 51st Avenue, 67th Avenue and 75th Avenue**

The following shall be considered Collector streets:

**71st Avenue**

- B. All traffic and/or traffic control devices on this project shall be provided, maintained and/or controlled as specified in the City of Phoenix Traffic Barricade Manual, latest edition and addendums thereof.
- C. Permission to restrict City streets, sidewalks and alleys (street closure permits) shall be



requested as specified in the City of Phoenix Traffic Barricade Manual, latest edition and addendums thereof.

- D. Unless otherwise provided for in the following "Special Traffic Regulations", all traffic on this project shall be regulated as specified in the City of Phoenix Traffic Barricade Manual, latest edition and addendums thereof.
- E. No deviation to the "Special Traffic Regulations will be allowed or implemented unless submitted to the Engineer for review and approval two (2) weeks prior to proposed work.
- F. Only City of Phoenix certified contractors can set, move, or remove temporary traffic control devices (signs, barricades, etc.). This annual certification can be scheduled by calling 602-262-6235.
- G. Civil Sanctions for temporary traffic control violations apply as follows:

Civil Sanction Per Day	Violation Description
\$1,500	Creating an eminent risk of death or injury to the public within the public right-of-way
\$1,000	Restricting the right-of-way without proper certification or a right-of-way temporary use permit
\$1,000	Restricting traffic during peak traffic hours as described in the <u>Traffic Barricade Manual</u> without authorization
\$1,000	Failing to correct or cure a violation, as listed in this schedule, within the time period stated on the warning notice
\$1,000	Restricting traffic at signalized intersections without any work occurring
\$500	Closing a sidewalk improperly or closing a sidewalk without proper certification or closing a sidewalk without a right-of-way temporary use permit
\$500	Violating the restriction limits, times and locations, of the right-of-way temporary use permit
\$500	Missing or improper use of advance warning signs
\$500	Missing or improper use of barricades and channelizing devices
\$250	Leaving advanced warning signs facing traffic after restriction has been removed – per one traffic direction
\$250	Leaving traffic control devices in the right-of-way twenty-four hours after right-of-way temporary use permit expires, unless a request for a permit extension is received by the City prior to the expiration of such permit
\$250	Use of “unacceptable” quality traffic control devices as described in the <u>Traffic Barricade Manual</u>

\$250	Rendering a bus stop inaccessible without relocating it or making other accommodations
-------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

H. Parking Meter Fees: To take a parking meter out of service requires a \$35 application fee and \$10 per meter per day.

12. **401 TRAFFIC CONTROL**, Add the following to **Subsection 401.5 GENERAL TRAFFIC REGULATION**:

**SPECIAL TRAFFIC REGULATIONS**

Any Restrictions and/or Closures will only be approved based on scope of work.

Traffic restrictions are not permitted on Arterial/Collector streets during peak traffic hours (6:00 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. weekdays). Outside of these hours the following applies:

**Arterial Streets**

Minimum number of travel lanes to be open to through traffic:

- a. If more than four lanes exist:.....Two will be open each way;
- b. If four or less lanes exist: .....One will be open each way
- c. On one-way streets:.....Two lanes open

At signalized intersections, a minimum of four lanes (two each way) plus left-turn lanes will be maintained open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., and from 6:30 p.m. to 6:00 a.m., Monday through Fridays including weekends unless otherwise noted within the approved TRACS permit issued to the contractor.

**Collector Streets**

A minimum of two travel lanes (one each way) will be open to through traffic.

At signalized intersections, a minimum of two lanes (one each way) plus left-turn lanes will be maintained open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., and from 6:30 p.m. to 6:00 a.m., Monday through Fridays including weekends unless otherwise noted within the approved TRACS permit issued to the contractor.

**Pre-construction Field Meeting**

Prior to requesting a TRACS Permits, the Contractor must coordinate in advance with the construction inspector to schedule a pre-construction field visit. The following personnel shall attend the meeting: Contractor, contracted barricade company, construction inspector and right-of-way inspector.

**Nighttime Regulations**

To minimize disruption to traffic, crews may be requested to work at night during off-peak hours. In this case, an after-hours permit will be required to authorize work in residential areas. Permits may be granted for up to 30 days for hours including nights, weekends, and holidays and are issued under Phoenix City Code 23-14 for building and roadway construction by the Planning and Development and Street Transportation departments, respectively. The purpose of the permits is to authorize work yet minimize loud and disturbing noises in residential areas due to construction or maintenance activities.

**Variable Message Boards**

Variable Message Boards (VMB) shall be provided on this project, 24 hours per day, from up to 10 days prior to any roadway closures and from at least 5 days prior to; maintaining a single thru lane at a signalized

intersection, restricting left turn movement or 24-hour lane restrictions. The VMB shall remain in place until all roadway traffic restrictions are removed or approval from the area Right-of-Way Inspector.

### **Special Sign Requirements**

The Contractor shall provide, install and maintain advance notification, public informational and directional access signs (for businesses, churches, hospitals, schools, etc.) that may be required by the Engineer. These signs may include, but are not limited to, portable changeable message signs, radar/speed sensing trailers, and other applicable Intelligent Transportation System type devices. The cost shall be included in the bid item for Traffic Control Devices.

### **No Parking Signs**

When used, temporary NO PARKING signs must be placed 72 hours in advance for notification.

Signs should be spaced 80 feet apart for collector and arterial streets. On local Streets, a minimum of one (1) sign must be placed in front of each affected resident not to exceed 80 feet.

Signs must be clearly marked with "Date" to "Date" and the time period of the no parking.

NO PARKING Signs must be new and not reused, dates and times must be legible.

Contractor must provide Parking enforcement a picture of the placement of the no parking sign with a date and time stamp on the picture.



1.500" Radius, 0.375" Border, 0.375" Indent, Red on White;  
 "TEMPORARY" B; "NO" B; "PARKING" B;  
 "DATE TO DATE" B; "TIMES(S)" B;

### Police Officer Requirements

Off-duty police officers are required for construction projects as defined in the most recent edition of the City of Phoenix Traffic Barricade Manual and TRACS permit. The Contractor must competitively procure off-duty police with vendors who are Authorized Traffic Coordinators with the City of Phoenix Police Department or Phoenix Police Department off-duty detail.

The following requirements must be included in the procurement:

1. Hourly fees charged
2. Administrative fees (administrative fees to be charged as a part of the hourly rate, not billed separately)
  - a. Pay applications requesting reimbursement for Off Duty Police hours worked will be accompanied with itemized documentation indicating officer name, date worked, hours worked, time of day worked and location.
  - b. For audit purposes, contractor's files will contain documentation from the successful off duty vendor that the above items are accounted for in the vendor's price proposal.

The Contractor shall provide one off-duty police officer, as defined in the City of Phoenix Traffic Barricade

Manual, at signalized intersections affected from 6:00 a.m. to 6:30 p.m. weekdays, and during working hours nights and weekends when traffic is restricted (as described in the Traffic Barricade Manual).

When construction activities do not restrict traffic through the intersections, police officer hours may be reduced or suspended at the direction of the ROW Inspector.

### **Signalized Intersection Requirements**

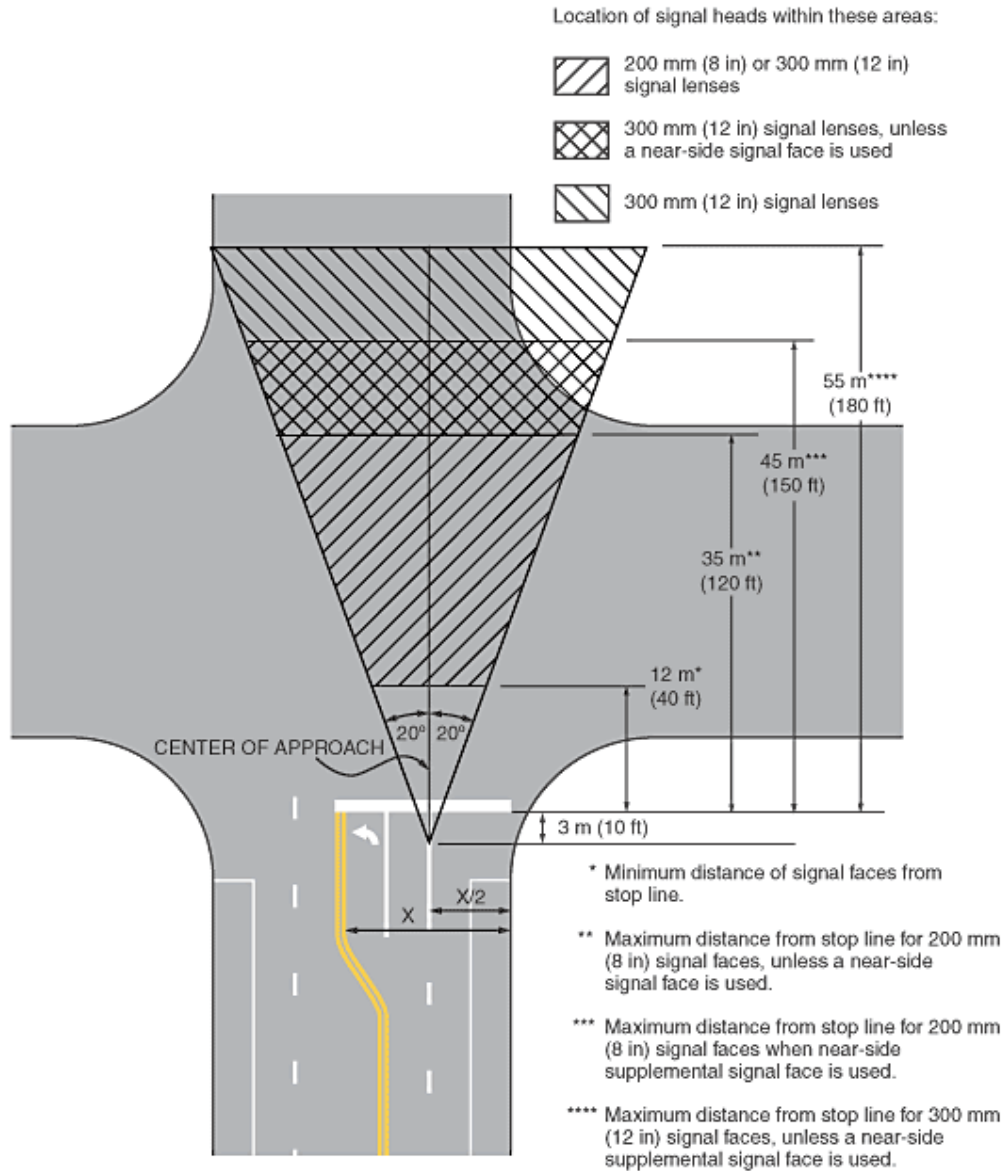
When left turns are prohibited at signalized intersections with left-turn arrow indications or when working in vicinity of a signalized intersection, the contractor will coordinate with the project inspector five days in advance and provide a written schedule indicating days, times and specific locations where left turns will be prohibited or where signals will be interrupted. The project inspector will notify the City Traffic Signal Shop (phxtmc@phoenix.gov) at least 72 hours in advance to make arrangements for arrow indications to be turned off or to coordinated signals being affected by the construction.

**The contractor shall maintain the project inspector informed of any schedule changes or when work will be completed. When the work has been completed the inspector will immediately notify Traffic Signal Shop (phxtmc@phoenix.gov) so they can reactivate the left-turn arrow.**

### **Traffic Signal Head Visibility Requirements**

The contractor shall maintain a "40-degree Cone-of-Vision" at all intersections, for full view of the intended traffic. If during construction, traffic will be positioned in such a manner that the driver cannot see a minimum of two (2) traffic signal head indications within 20-degrees either side of straight ahead (40-degree Cone-of-Vision), immediately contact the Signal Engineer at 602-262-4693 prior to the start of any work.

**Figure 4D-2. Horizontal Location of Signal Faces**



Note: This figure illustrates the horizontal location of signal faces.

**Local Access Requirements**

The Contractor shall maintain local access to all side streets, access roads driveways, alleys, and parking lots at all times and shall notify residents 72 hours in advance of any restrictions which will affect their access. The Contractor shall restore the access as soon as possible. If the primary access cannot be restored in a timely manner, the Contractor shall provide an alternative which shall be pre-determined with the residents prior to imposing any restrictions. Any local street restrictions imposed shall be such that local area traffic circulation is maintained.

### **Business Access Requirements**

Access shall be maintained to adjacent businesses at all times during their hours of operation. Access may be maintained by such measures as constructing driveways in half sections, or by providing bridging over new concrete. Properties with multiple driveway access will not have more than one driveway access restricted at any given time. While the one driveway is restricted, access to the other adjacent driveways will be maintained and unrestricted. Access to adjacent driveways shall be provided during all non-working hours. Any business restrictions shall be coordinated with the affected business in writing at least fourteen (14) days prior to imposing restrictions.

### **Pedestrian Access Requirements**

The Contractor shall ensure that all sidewalks on this project remain in compliance with all the issues outlined by the American Disabilities Act of 1990. All pedestrian-walking areas, whether paved or unpaved, shall be maintained open and safely or a suitable pedestrian detour route will be provided. Such measures as backfilling or ramping at a 12:1 slope to existing sidewalks, or providing alternate sidewalk areas adjacent to existing sidewalks may be used. Right-of-Way inspector may also request an ADA/Pedestrian plan for any proposed sidewalk restrictions or closures. In high pedestrian use areas, the Engineer may request temporary hard-surface walkways, and/or covered pedestrian walkways to be installed at no additional cost to the City.

### **Frontage Road Access Requirements**

Local access shall be maintained at all times on frontage roads. Frontage roads shall not be used for through traffic, equipment parking, material storage, or spoil stockpile area. Frontage road closures shall follow the same special provisions as described in "Local Access Requirements".

### **School Access Requirements**

The Contractor shall provide clean and safe school zones, crosswalks, and walkways for students attending nearby schools during all hours of school use.

This may require backfilling trenches, temporary pavement, shoring, plating, or pedestrian bridges with handrails across open trenches.

In addition to school zones and crosswalks, the Contractor shall maintain accessibility to all school bus routes during all hours of school use. The Contractor shall notify the school Principal(s) and the school Transportation Director at least fourteen (14) days prior to any restrictions, and shall restore access as soon as possible.

### **Church Access Requirements**

The Contractor shall maintain a high level of access to churches during all hours of church use. The Contractor shall coordinate any access restrictions with the clergy at least fourteen (14) days prior to any restrictions, and shall restore access as soon as possible.

### **Hospital Access Requirements**

The Contractor shall maintain the Emergency entrance to nearby Hospitals by way of a paved lane for emergency vehicles at all times for the duration of the project. The Contractor shall coordinate any access restrictions with the hospital administrator at least fourteen (14) days prior to any restrictions, and shall restore

access as soon as possible.

#### **Fire Station Access Requirements**

The Contractor shall maintain emergency vehicle access to and from the fire station at all times. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Fire Station Commander at least seven days prior to any restrictions and shall restore access as soon as possible.

#### **Police Station Access Requirements**

The Contractor shall maintain emergency vehicle access to and from nearby police stations at all times. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Police Station Commander at least seven days prior to any restrictions and shall restore access as soon as possible.

#### **City Park Access Requirements**

The Contractor shall maintain access to nearby parks during park hours. Any restrictions shall be coordinated with the appropriate Parks District Supervisor at least seven days in advance, and full access shall be restored as soon as possible.

#### **Recreational Trail Crossing**

The Contractor shall maintain the trail crossings safely open at all times, and shall maintain all special trail signs required.

#### **Canal Access Road Requirements**

Canal access and maintenance roads shall remain open at all times.

Any work that may affect this project shall be coordinated with the appropriate Agency contact at least 14 working days in advance.

#### **Coordination With Other Agency Projects**

The Contractor will coordinate and schedule work to minimize disruption or conflicts with any other Agency projects.

Any work that may affect this project will be coordinated with the appropriate Agency contact at least 14 days in advance.

#### **Sanitation Pick-up**

The Contractor shall provide sanitation pick-up for affected residents by relocating trash containers, or by providing alternative measures acceptable to the Sanitation Division of the City Public Works Department (602-256-3310).

#### **Special Events**

Should there be special events scheduled to take place during the construction of this project, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate their Construction schedule around the special event. No compensation for delays associated with special events will be considered.



## **Bus Stops**

The Contractor shall maintain all existing bus stop locations on this project in a safe manner, or provide alternate bus stop locations and related directional signage as required by the Inspector. Relocation of bus stops shall be coordinated through the area. Relocation of bus stops shall be coordinated through the City of Phoenix Public Transit Department, contact 602-534-6284 or 602-262-4087.

## **Flagging of Traffic**

No flagging of traffic will be permitted during the peak traffic hours of 6:00 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. weekdays. If construction requires, intermittent flagging will be allowed from 8:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., if approved by City project inspector, to facilitate access for heavy construction equipment.

## **Traffic Control Plans**

The Contractor shall submit a traffic control plan for approval, showing placement of all traffic control devices, including all conflicting signs to be covered/removed or relocated, or other features that may conflict with the placement of temporary signage. This plan shall be professionally drawn on a reproducible medium, and shall be submitted to the Engineer two (2) weeks prior the contract start time or at the Pre-Construction conference, whichever occurs first.

## **Holiday Season Requirements**

Restrictions near retail shopping areas on Major or Collector streets during the Holiday Season from November 23rd to January 1st will not be approved without pre-approval from the RMP Inspector. Contractor shall plan and coordinate their work schedule around this holiday season requirement.

## **Temporary Traffic Control Zone and Safety**

At the Pre-Construction conference, the Contractor will designate an employee, other than the Project Superintendent, who is knowledgeable in the principles and methods of proper traffic control and safety. This employee will be available on the project site during all periods of construction to coordinate and maintain safe, acceptable and effective temporary barricading whenever construction affects traffic. This person will be authorized to receive and fulfill instructions from the Engineer and will supervise and direct traffic control. Instructions and information given by the Engineer to this person will be considered as having been given to the Contractor.

**Failure to maintain temporary traffic control devices in accordance with the City of Phoenix Traffic Barricade Manual, latest edition, the approved Traffic Control Plan, and directives by the Engineer will result in suspension of work and/or civil sanctions until deficiencies are corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer.**

## **Safety Fencing Requirement for Trenches and Excavations**

The Contractor will provide safety construction fencing around all open trenches and excavations during all non-working hours.

The Contractor will provide for the safety and welfare of the general public by adequately fencing all excavations and trenches that are permitted by the Engineer to remain open when construction is not in progress.

Fencing will be securely anchored to approved steel posts located six feet on centers, having a minimum height of six feet, and will consist of wire mesh fabric of sufficient weight and rigidity to adequately span a maximum supporting post separation of six (6) feet.

The fencing, when installed about the periphery of excavations and trenches, will form an effective barrier against intrusion by the general public into areas of construction. Fencing will not create sight distance restrictions or visual obstructions. At all times when construction is not in progress, the Contractor will be responsible for maintaining the fencing in good repair, and upon notification by the Engineer, will take immediate action to rectify any deficiency. Prior to the start of any excavating or trenching required for the execution of the proposed work, the Contractor will submit to the Engineer for approval, detailed plans showing types of materials and methods of fabrication for the protective fencing.

There will be no separate measurement or payment for furnishing, installing, or maintaining protective fencing. The cost will be considered incidental to the cost of the pipe and/or structures.

13. **401 TRAFFIC CONTROL**, Add the following to **Subsection 401.10 PAYMENT**:

**ALLOWANCE FOR UNIFORMED, OFF-DUTY LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER**

This project includes a lump sum "ALLOWANCE FOR UNIFORMED, OFF-DUTY LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER. The amount of this allowance is determined by the Engineer, and is not subject to individual bid pricing. All bidders shall incorporate the amount pre-entered in the bid proposal and shall reflect the same in the total amount bid for this project.

Payment for uniformed, off-duty law enforcement officers shall be made from this allowance based on approved invoiced cost plus taxes, and a maximum 10 percent markup for overhead and profit.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL**

Payment for traffic control will be on a lump sum basis for Traffic Control Devices.

14. Add the following new **Section 402 ADDITIONAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS** as follows:

**402.1 FIELD DOCUMENTATION**

The Contractor shall document existing conditions within the project area prior to construction. Documentation shall be video tape. The video tape shall not be made from a moving vehicle. One copy of the video tape shall be furnished to the City prior to the start of construction. The cost of the videotaping shall be considered incidental to the cost of the project. No separate measurement or payment shall be made for this item.

**402.2 CONTRACTOR COMMUNICATION INFORMATION**

The Contractor shall provide a pager and mobile phone to his on-site Project Superintendent to ensure that the Engineer can reach the Contractor's Superintendent. This pager and mobile phone must be accessible by local land-line telephone service. The Superintendent's pager and mobile phone shall remain in service for the duration of the project, and these phone numbers shall be included on the Contractor's list of emergency phone numbers submitted at the pre-construction conference.

**402.3 TRENCH PLATING**

In paved areas where vehicles will be driving over trench plating, the plates shall be set to match flush with existing pavement on all sides. Setting plates on top of the pavement surface and installing temporary asphalt

ramps around them will not be allowed.

#### **402.4 TRENCHING IN RIGHT OF WAY**

The Contractor shall not be allowed to stockpile trench material or store any equipment other than the mainline track hoe within the right-of-way. The Contractor shall secure temporary 6' chain link fence around the track hoe during non-working hours.

#### **402.5 MAXIMUM OPEN TRENCH**

No more than 330 linear feet of open trench shall be allowed. Trenches across driveways shall be plated to maintain access. The cost of these plates shall be considered incidental to the project.

#### **402.9 PUBLIC INFORMATION SERVICES**

The City of Phoenix shall provide a public information specialist for the community relations program on this project.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the City's public information specialist firm in the preparation of newsletters, advanced notification for service disruptions, answering questions from the public, etc. He shall also provide schedule update information to the specialist.

The Contractor shall provide representatives as needed for all meetings with the public throughout the contract period.

The City will pay public information service costs associated with approved contract time extensions; however, if the Engineer determines that delays were caused by the Contractor, the additional costs for public information services shall be deducted from the Contractor's final pay request.

#### **402.11 POLLUTION AWARENESS MARKERS**

Pollution Awareness Markers (PAM's) shall be installed by the Contractor for all new catch basins and for each existing catch basin within the project limits that does not have a PAM. The PAM's will be supplied to the Contractor by the City. PAM's shall be installed at the location identified by the Engineer. For existing catch basins, flat PAM's will be supplied, and the contractor shall clean the surface with a wire brush, apply appropriate adhesive to the back of the marker, and apply the marker to the clean surface. For new catch basins, PAM's with feet will be supplied, and the Contractor shall install them as the catch basin is cast.

15. Add the following new **Section 403 SPECIAL TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND STREET LIGHTING INFORMATION** as follows:

#### **403.1 TYPE "SM" AND "SR" SIGNAL POLES AND MAST ARMS**

The Contractor is hereby notified that there may be a long lead time required for manufacturing and shipping the Type "SM" and "SR" signal pole foundation cage, poles and signal and luminaire mast arms. The Contractor shall, therefore, order these items as early as possible. In the event there is a delay in delivery, the Contractor shall install a temporary signal. The signal shall be a box span with two (2) 12-inch signal heads per direction with pedestrian heads in all four (4) directions. The Contractor shall coordinate the location and size of the wood poles, heads, etc., with the Street Transportation Department, Traffic Signal Systems Supervisor at 602-262-4690.

There will be no separate measurement or payment for temporary signals. The cost being considered incidental to the cost of contract items.

#### **403.2 MULTI-USE SIGNAL POLE**

Salt River Project (SRP) will remove the power line from exiting multi-use signal poles and will install standalone poles as shown on their plans. The Contractor will coordinate with the SRP for this work. There will be no separate measurement. The coordination cost being considered incidental to the cost of contract items.

#### **434.3 TRIMMING EXISTING TREES AND/OR SHRUBS IN PLACE**

Where there are existing trees to remain in place, the Contractor is to perform any trimming operation required to maintain pedestrian clearance to a height of 7' and to maintain sight visibility. Trimming which involves removal of branches over 3" in diameter or removal of branches which will alter the structure of the trees shall be done by a person trained and Certified in the Practice of Arboriculture. The arborist shall present certification papers to the Engineer and Landscape Architect for approval upon request. If the tree(s) become damaged or disfigured as a result of the trimming, the Engineer and Landscape Architect may require that the tree(s) be removed and replaced in size and kind by the Contractor. Removal and replacement shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

Trimming existing trees and shrubs in place includes trimming of branches or foliage which overhang existing walls or fences where the branches create a problem for pedestrian clearance or for visibility. Trimming of existing trees shall be done according to plans as noted and as directed by the Engineer and Landscape Architect.

There will be no separate measurement or payment for trimming existing trees in place. The cost of the work shall be considered incidental to the cost of the project.

#### **434.4 PRUNING ROOTS OF EXISTING TREES**

If construction impacts the roots, trunk or branches of existing trees that are designated to remain in place, the Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure the survival and protection of the tree. The Contractor shall hire a Certified Arborist to investigate the areas surrounding existing trees to be saved in place, and locate existing roots. Existing roots shall be excavated by hand, and hand-pruned as necessary to where the root is healthy. The Arborist shall also make necessary recommendations for care of the tree(s) with respect to root feeding, fertilizing, or any other items required to ensure survival.

The Arborist shall present certification papers for approval by the Engineer and Landscape Architect upon request.

There will be no separate measurement or payment for root pruning. The cost shall be considered incidental to the cost of the project.

#### **434.5 PROVIDE PROTECTION FOR EXISTING TREES**

The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting existing trees to remain in place as tagged in the field and/or as noted on the plans. The Contractor shall provide fencing around all trees and plants which are to remain in place that could be damaged by construction activity or equipment. A minimum area shall be established around each plant based on its trunk caliper size. The minimum area shall be one (1) foot of radius for each inch of caliper. For example, if a tree has a 6" caliper, there shall be a minimum 6' radius area around the tree that shall be considered a protected zone, and a fence shall be placed at that location. The fencing shall

provide protection to the trunks and limbs from damage that could be caused by construction activity or equipment.

Any trimming that is necessary to prevent construction damage to existing trees shall be pre-approved by the Landscape Architect. If the roots of existing trees could be affected in any way by construction they shall be hand excavated and trimmed as described in the Special Provision, "PRUNING ROOTS OF EXISTING TREES". Root pruning shall also be pre-approved by the Landscape Architect.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with protection of existing trees in place. If any damage occurs to trees or other plants to remain that, in the opinion of the Engineer and Landscape Architect, destroys, aesthetically disfigures, or threatens the plant's future survival, the Contractor shall be responsible for replacing the tree in kind. Replacement trees shall be the same size as the damaged tree. Prior to selection of any replacement tree, the Contractor shall obtain approval of the size, type and purchase source from the Engineer and Landscape Architect.

There will be no separate measurement or payment for providing protection for existing trees and plants in place. The cost shall be considered incidental to the cost of the project.

16. Add the following to **MAG Subsection 505.12 PAYMENT:**

**CATCH BASINS**

Storm drain catch basins shall be paid for at the unit price bid for each type of catch basin, as represented by the respective bid item, regardless of dimensional or other differences occurring within a particular type. The unit price to be paid under these items shall be compensation in full for furnishing and placing catch basin structures as shown on the plans and as specified, including, when applicable, all removal and replacement of existing curb, gutter and sidewalk, concrete, reinforcing steel, forming, vibrating, finishing, curing, access opening frame and cover, embedded angles, grating, anchor bolts, structural excavation, backfill, compaction, pavement replacement and any necessary modifications of catch basin structures during construction. Where shown on the plans, the Contractor shall install 3-inch diameter standard strength iron pipe through the catch basin. This pipe shall project a minimum of 6-inches past the outside wall.

17. **601 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION**, Add the following to **Subsection 601.2.6 Grading and Stockpiling** after the first paragraph:

During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner, a sufficient distance back from the edges of trenches, to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Material unsuitable for backfilling, or excess material, shall be hauled from the job site and disposed of by the Contractor.

18. **601 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION**, Add the following to **Subsection 601.2.7 Shoring and Sheeting:**

The Contractor shall do such trench bracing, sheathing or shoring necessary to perform and protect the excavation as required for safety and conformance to governing laws. The bracing, sheathing or shoring shall not be removed in one operation, but shall be done in successive stages as determined by the Engineer to prevent overloading of the pipe during backfilling operations. The cost of the bracing, sheathing or shoring and the removal of same shall be included in the unit price for the pipe.

19. **601 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION**, Add the following new **Subsection 601.2.9 Pavement and Concrete Cutting and Removal:**

**601.2.9 Pavement and Concrete Cutting and Removal:** Where trenches lie within the Portland cement concrete section of streets, alleys, driveways or sidewalks, etc., such concrete shall be sawcut to neat, vertical, true lines in such a manner that the adjoining surface will not be damaged. The minimum depth of cut shall be 1 ½ inches or ¼ of the thickness, whichever is greater.

Asphalt pavement shall be clean-cut with approved equipment and by approved methods in accordance with the requirements of Section 336.

No ripping or rooting will be permitted outside limits of cuts. Surfacing materials removed shall be hauled from the job site immediately, and will not be permitted in the backfill.

20. **601 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION**, Add the following to **Subsection 601.3.3 Bedding for Storm Sewers Maintained by the City of Phoenix**:

All Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) shall be provided by a commercial-source. No on-site mixing or addition of cement to aggregate base course slurry in transit mixers will be allowed.

21. **601 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION**, Add the following to **Subsection 601.3.4 Backfill**:

#### **BACKFILL TYPE REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPE TRENCHES**

Type "B" backfill, as shown on City of Phoenix Detail P1200, shall be used for all mainline pipe installations across major, collector, or other signalized intersections. At a minimum, the extent of the Type "B" backfill shall be from curb-return-to-curb-return through the intersection, unless noted otherwise on the plans or in the special provisions. Type "B" backfill shall also be used for all lateral pipe connections in ALL streets. Type "A-Modified" backfill (suitable native material as specified in City of Phoenix Supplement to MAG Specification Section 601.3.2, except that no piece larger than 3 inches will be allowed), as shown on City of Phoenix Detail P1200, may be used at all other locations, from the top of bedding to the specified pavement subgrade level, unless noted otherwise on the plans or in the special provisions. There is no separate measurement or payment for pipe backfill. The cost is considered included in the bid price for furnishing and installing the pipe. The pavement replacement section shall be as specified on the plans or in the special provisions, and shall be paid for by the square yard or by the ton, whichever is indicated in the special provisions and on the bid proposal.

22. **601 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION**, Add the following new **Subsection 601.4.5 Cutting Newly Placed Pavement for Pipe Installation**:

**601.4.5 Cutting Newly Placed Pavement for Pipe Installation:** In the event temporary or base course pavement must be cut in order to install pipe, the cost of sawcutting, removing and replacing the asphalt shall be considered incidental to the cost of the pipe.

23. **601 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION**, Add the following new **Subsection 601.6 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES**:

**601.6.1 Utilities:** Unless otherwise shown on the plans or stated in the specifications, all utilities, underground or overhead, shall be maintained in continuous service throughout the entire contract period. The Contractor shall be responsible and liable for any damages to or interruption of service caused by the construction.

If the Contractor desires to simplify his operation by temporarily or permanently relocating or shutting down

any utility or appurtenance, he shall make the necessary arrangements and agreements with the owner and shall be completely responsible for all costs concerned with the relocation or shutdown and reconstruction. All property shall be reconstructed in its original or new location as soon as possible and to a condition at least as good as its previous condition. This cycle of relocation or shutdown and reconstruction shall be subject to inspection and approval by both the Engineer and the owner of the utility.

The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for safeguarding and maintaining all conflicting utilities that are shown on the plans (Sections 107 and 105 apply). This includes overhead wires and cables and their supporting poles whether they are inside or outside of the open trench. If, in the course of work, a conflicting utility line that was not shown on the plans is discovered, the Contracting Agency will either negotiate with the owner for relocation, relocate the utility, change the alignment and grade of the trench or as a last resort, declare the conflict as "extra work" to be accomplished by the Contractor in accordance with Section 104.

**601.6.2 Irrigation Ditches, Pipes and Structures:** The Contractor shall contact the owners of all irrigation facilities, and make arrangements for necessary construction clearances and/or dry-up periods.

All irrigation ditches, dikes, headgates, pipe, valves, checks, etc., damaged or removed by the Contractor, shall be restored to their original condition or better, by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contracting Agency.

**601.6.3 Building, Foundations and Structures:** Where trenches are located adjacent to building, foundations and structures, the Contractor shall take all necessary precaution against damage to them. The Contractor shall be liable for any damage caused by the construction.

Except where authorized in the special provisions or in writing by the Engineer, water settling of backfill material in trenches adjacent to structures will not be permitted.

There will be no separate measurement or payment for this work. The Contractor will include all associated costs in the unit bid price for the pipe installation.

**601.6.4 Permanent Pipe Support Options and Encasements:** Where 18-inch or larger mainline pipes (or other pipes as directed by the Engineer) cross under existing sanitary sewerlines (vitrified clay pipe 12-inches or smaller), the Contractor shall permanently support the sanitary sewerline per MAG Detail 403-1, 403-2 or 403-3. If the ductile iron pipe replacement option is used (403-3), and the required crossing length is more than one joint of pipe, concrete pipe supports as detailed in MAG Details 403-1 or 403-2 shall be used in addition to the ductile iron pipe. For a single joint of standard 20-foot-long ductile iron pipe replacement, the maximum trench width allowed at the point of the sewer line crossing shall be 9-feet, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Mechanical or restrained joints shall be required on all multiple-joint ductile iron pipe crossings.

Where waterlines, reclaimed waterlines or sanitary sewer lines (new or existing) cross over or under each other, pipeline encasements shall be provided as necessary in accordance with MAG Detail 404.

When the ductile iron pipe replacement option is used for the sewer lines, the new pipe shall be properly blocked at each end with one or more bricks resting on undisturbed or 95% compacted soil haunches outside the trench walls to prevent differential settlement.

The interior of all ductile iron pipe used for sewer lines shall be coated per the specification, "LINING FOR DUCTILE IRON PIPE USED FOR SEWER LINES" in these Special Provisions.

Upon completion of a sanitary sewer line support or encasement, including backfilling and compacting, but

prior to permanent pavement replacement, the Contractor shall request, through the Engineer, a televising of the line by the City Water Services Department to ensure proper line and grade of the sanitary sewer pipe. If the pipe is out of alignment, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to remedy the situation at no cost to the City.

If the sanitary sewer line is less than 8-inches in diameter, the Contractor shall provide the necessary equipment and televise the line to determine proper pipe alignment. The Engineer shall be present during the televising, and a video tape of the televising shall be made for the City Water Services Department for confirmation that the pipe is properly aligned. The cost of televising the line and preparing the video tape shall be included in the bid price paid for the pipe support or encasement.

Permanent pipe supports shall be paid for at the unit price bid for each unit installed regardless of type. Encasements shall be paid for at the unit price bid per linear foot installed regardless of type. The unit price bid for either item of work shall be compensation in full for providing complete and satisfactory permanent pipe supports or encasements, including ductile iron pipe and fittings, concrete, reinforcing steel, forming, vibrating, any required earthwork, televising and videotaping, and any other incidental items necessary.

**601.6.5 Electronic, Telephonic, Telegraphic, Electrical, Oil and Gas Lines:** During trenching operations, underground facilities such as electronic, telephonic, telegraphic, electrical, oil and gas lines shall be supported and protected by the Contractor. Support for plastic pipes shall be continuous along the bottom of the pipe. Support for metal pipe and electrical conduit may be continuous or nylon webbing may be used for suspension at no greater than ten-foot intervals.

The Contractor shall avoid damaging any pipes, conduits or duct bank facilities during excavation, foundation and bedding placement, and trench backfilling and compaction.

**601.6.6 Measurement and Payment:**

There will be no measurement or payment for this work. The Contractor will include all associated costs in the unit bid price for the pipe installation.

**24. 601 TRENCH EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION, Add the following new Subsection 601.7 CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:**

**601.7 CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF INSTALLATION PROCEDURES**

When requested in the Special Provisions or by the Engineer prior to installation, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Agency an affidavit (certification) from the pipe manufacturer (or his designee) stating that the Contractor is familiar with the manufacturer's suggested installation methods and procedures and the installation complies with those procedures and is consistent with MAG requirements.

Also, when required in the Special Provisions or requested by the Engineer, the pipe manufacturer or his designee will review the Contractor's methods and procedures for pipe installation in the field. The Contractor will make any adjustments in the installation as recommended by the manufacturer or his representative. If necessary, the Contractor may be required to reinstall or provide corrections to pipe installed prior to the field review at no cost to the Agency. Once the manufacturer or his representative has reviewed the Contractor's installation methods and the Contractor has adjusted his installation methods as recommended by the same, the manufacturer or his representative shall furnish to the Contracting Agency an affidavit (certification) that the Contractor's installation methods and procedures, at the time of the review, complied with the manufacturer's installation practices. The affidavit must provide the name of the manufacturer's representative witnessing the pipe installation.



25. **610 WATERLINE CONSTRUCTION**, Add the following to **Subsection 610.4 CONSTRUCTION METHODS: WATER MAIN REALIGNMENT (CONTINGENT ITEM)**

In the event of unavoidable conflict between proposed construction and an existing water main, the Contractor shall vertically and/or horizontally realign the water main in accordance with COP Detail P1370 and Section 610. No concrete thrust blocks will be allowed. All pipe shall be ductile iron with restrained joints.

The water main realignment shall include, but not be limited to, excavation, backfill, compaction, pipe, fittings, offsets, couplings, sleeves, joint restraint and hardware. The realigned water main shall be visually inspected for leaks under line pressure prior to backfilling.

The Contractor shall arrange with the Engineer to have the line shut down in order to perform the work. At no cost to the Contractor, the City Water Services Department will provide necessary valve cut-ins, take the line out of service and flush the relocated line prior to placing it back in service.

Materials for water main realignment shall be ductile iron in accordance with COP Supplement to MAG Subsection 750.2 DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE.

**Measurement and Payment**

Measurement will be made per each realignment constructed for the various water main sizes encountered.

Payment for realignment of water mains will be made at the unit price bid per each under proposal items "WATERLINE REALIGNMENT, 6" AND 8", CONTINGENT ITEM"; and "WATERLINE REALIGNMENT, 10" AND 12", CONTINGENT ITEM".

26. **610 WATER LINE CONSTRUCTION**, Add the following new **Subsections 610.9.1 Fire Hydrant Relocation; 610.9.2 New Fire Hydrant Installation; and 610.9.3 Fire Hydrant: Remove, Salvage and Deliver to City of Phoenix:**

**610.9.1 Fire Hydrant Relocation:**

Fire hydrant relocations shall be paid for at the unit price bid per each under the bid item, "RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT". The unit price bid shall be full compensation for removing and reinstalling the fire hydrants at the new locations shown on the plans and in accordance with new construction standards. All pipes, valves and fittings necessary to accomplish the relocation are to be included in the unit price. Prior to removing the fire hydrant from service and prior to reactivating the fire hydrant, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. The Contractor shall minimize the time the fire hydrant is out of service but in no event shall the out-of-service time exceed 24 hours. If in the opinion of the Engineer, the fire hydrant should be replaced, Water Distribution Division will provide a replacement fire hydrant at no cost to the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to pick up the replacement hydrant and to either return the old hydrants to the Water Distribution Division Yard, or dispose of them, whichever is directed by the Engineer. In order to obtain new fire hydrant replacements, the Contractor must first obtain a written order (Field Directive) from the Engineer. Then, at no additional cost to the City, the Contractor shall pick up the specified number of units at the Water Distribution Warehouse located at 2500 S. 22<sup>nd</sup> Avenue.

**610.9.2 New Fire Hydrant Installation:**

New fire hydrant installations shall be paid for at the unit price bid per each under the bid item, "FIRE HYDRANT FURNISHED BY THE CITY OF PHOENIX, INSTALL". The unit price bid shall be full compensation for installing the new fire hydrants at the locations shown on the plans and in accordance with construction

standards. All pipes and valves necessary to accomplish the installation shall be measured and paid for separately under their respective bid line items. All fittings necessary to accomplish the installation of the new fire hydrant shall be paid for separately under the bid item, "ALLOWANCE FOR EXCESS DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS, FURNISH AND INSTALL". Payment for these fittings shall be made from this allowance based on approved invoiced cost of the materials only, plus bonds, insurance and taxes, and a maximum 15 percent markup for overhead and profit.

Prior to removing any existing fire hydrant from service and prior to activating the new fire hydrant, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. Water Distribution Division will provide new fire hydrants at no cost to the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to pick up the new hydrants and to either return old hydrants to the Water Distribution Division Yard, or dispose of them, whichever is directed by the Engineer. In order to obtain new fire hydrant, the Contractor must first obtain a written order (Field Directive) from the Engineer. Then, at no additional cost to the City, the Contractor shall pick up the specified number of units at the Water Distribution Warehouse located at 2500 S. 22<sup>nd</sup> Avenue.

**610.9.3 Fire Hydrant - Remove, Salvage and Deliver to City of Phoenix:**

All existing fire hydrants to be abandoned shall be removed. The void created shall be backfilled with ABC and compacted. The surface shall be replaced to match the existing surrounding surface— asphalt, concrete, gravel, etc.

Fire hydrants served from a water main staying in service will require either a tapping sleeve and valve "cut-out" or tee "cut-out" and a new piece of pipe "cut-in" in accordance with City of Phoenix Standard Detail P1344.

Fire hydrants served from a water main not staying in service will require the fire hydrant water main lateral to be cut and plugged near the fire hydrant in accordance with City of Phoenix Standard Detail P1343.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to either return the old fire hydrants to Water Distribution Division Yard, or dispose of them, whichever is directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and payment for this work shall be under the bid item "FIRE HYDRANT: SALVAGE AND DELIVER TO THE CITY OF PHOENIX", and shall include, but not limited to all labor, materials and equipment necessary to remove the fire hydrant, backfill, compact and return or dispose of the fire hydrant. Pavement or concrete replacement, if any, shall be paid for under separate respective bid items. Waterline cut-outs (P1344) and cut and plugs (P1343) shall be paid under separate bid items for that work. Fire hydrant valve box and cover removal shall be paid under separate bid item for that work.

**27. 610 WATER LINE CONSTRUCTION, Add the following to Subsection 610.10 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MAINS:**

**WATER MAIN SHUTDOWN**

For shutdowns that are necessary to accomplish the work, the Contractor shall make written request to Water Distribution at least three (3) calendar weeks before the shutdown. Requests shall specify location, size of line, duration, date, and time for each shutdown. Within one (1) week, Water Distribution will schedule shutdown and give written notification to the Contractor. Any schedule revisions requested by the Contractor must be in writing. Water Distribution's revised schedule will be available within one (1) week. The City does not guarantee a totally dry line. The Contractor shall be prepared to de-water as necessary to accomplish the work.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining accessibility to the valve operating nuts for all valves within the project boundaries. Failure to maintain accessibility to valves shall be cause for canceling shutdown, and the Contractor will be required to request a revised schedule.

The Water Services Department is indemnified for any and all resultant costs incurred by the Contractor such as, but not limited to traffic control, delays, loss of incentives, standby and penalties if the Contractor did not properly request a shutdown; failure to maintain accessibility to valves; or if the Contractor's scheduled work did not progress to the anticipated shutdown schedule.

28. **618 STORM SEWER CONSTRUCTION WITH PRE-CAST CONCRETE PIPE, HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE, OR STEEL REINFORCED POLYETHYLENE PIPE:**

Revise all references to the term, "storm sewer" to read, "storm drain."

29. **631 WATER TAPS AND METER SERVICE CONNECTIONS,** Add the following **Subsection 631.3 Excavation and Backfill:**

Bedding and backfill shall be full depth ABC for water services installed under pavement using open trench method. The cost of the ABC material, labor and compaction shall be included in the cost of the water service work.

30. Add the following new **Section 635 ABANDONMENT AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING WATER FACILITIES** as follows:

**635.2 REMOVAL OF EXISTING WATER VALVE BOX AND COVER**

All existing valve box frames and covers (and at least the top 12" of any valve vaults) on abandoned waterlines shall be removed. The void created shall be backfilled with ABC and compacted. The surface shall be replaced to match the existing surrounding surface— asphalt, concrete, gravel, etc.

Measurement and payment for this work shall be per each under the bid item, "REMOVE EXISTING VALVE BOX AND COVER", and shall include all materials and equipment necessary to remove the valve box frame, cover, and top 12" of any valve vault, backfill and compact. Pavement replacement, if any, shall be paid for under a separate bid item for that work.

31. **727 STEEL REINFORCEMENT,** Add the following to **Section 727 STEEL REINFORCEMENT:**

**Description**

The work under this item consists of fabrication, furnishing and placing steel reinforcement of the quality, grade, type, size and quantity designated, in conformance with the details on the Project Plans, and in accordance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer. All work under this Section shall conform to SECTION 605 – STEEL REINFORCEMENT of the Arizona Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2008 Edition, except as noted herein and on the Project Plans.

**Construction Requirements**

Section 605-3 of the ADOT Standard Specifications of modified to add:

605-3.05 Shop Drawings:

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings and lists showing the bending of reinforcement bars, splice locations and details and complete manufacturer's information on proprietary splices to the Engineer for review and approval prior to proceeding with the work. Approval of the submittal shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the correctness of the shop drawings and lists.



**Arizona Department of Transportation**  
**Categorical Exclusion (CE) Checklist**  
**for Actions Approved Under**  
**23 CFR 771.117(c) & (d)**

**Project Information:**

**Project Name:** Thomas Road & Indian School Road Intersections Traffic Signal Upgrades

**ADOT Project Number:** 0000 MA PHX T0199 01C

**Federal-Aid Number:** PHX-0(355)D

**Estimated Project Construction Cost:** \$1,648,712

**Planning Requirements:**

**STIP/Line Item**

**ADOT Sub-program**

**CE Start Date:** 12/23/2019

**Construction Project Administration**

ADOT  CA Agency

**Categorical Exclusion Approval for FMIS**

2A - (c) Listed

2B - (d) Listed

2C - (d) Unlisted

**Re-evaluation:**



This project has been re-evaluated pursuant to 23 CFR 771.129 due to a change in the project scope, location, or termini or because of the need to evaluate new impacts not previously considered, or because five years have passed since the date of the CE Approval. The information on this form reflects all updates to the project information.

**Location and Limits:**

Project is located within the city of Phoenix (City), Maricopa County, Arizona boundaries and within City owned right-of-way (ROW). The project limits are the following four intersections:

- Thomas & 71<sup>st</sup> Ave
- Thomas Rd & 75<sup>th</sup> Ave
- Indian School Rd & 51<sup>st</sup> Ave
- Indian School Rd & 67<sup>th</sup> Ave

**Purpose and Description (scope of work):**

The purpose of the project is to improve the safety of the intersections by increasing visibility of the traffic signals and pedestrian crosswalks. Scope of work includes:

- Modifying existing traffic signals by adding signal heads
- Installing flashing yellow left turn arrows
- Installing crosswalk illumination
- Trenching for illumination conduit and drilling for illumination foundations
- Installing Americans with Disabilities (ADA) ramp modifications
- Minor utility relocation

New ROW and Temporary Construction Easements (TCE) would be required.

**Type of CE - Choose one from (c) or (d) or Appendix A drop-down lists:**

(c) - list: (c)(23)(i) Federally-funded projects that receive less than \$5,613,345 of Federal funds

(d) - list:

 **(c)(1) Non-Construction**

If the project qualifies for a (c)(1) CE then no Technical Sections review is required and the CE is complete. Proceed to NEPA Certification and Determination and Categorical Exclusion Approval.

**Environmental Review Section**

Each category below will be reviewed and a determination from a drop-down menu will be selected for each. The checkbox will indicate review has been completed and the appropriate documentation placed in the Project File as applicable.

**Air Quality – Clean Air Act**

An ADOT 326 conformity determination has been made and documented in the project file

**Noise – 23 CFR 772**

This project is not a Type I project as defined in 23 CFR 772.5

**Biological Resources – Endangered Species Act**

Project Determination: No Effect under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act

**Cultural Resources – Section 106**

Section 106 Determination: No Historic Properties Affected

**Section 4(f)**

No Section 4(f) use

**Section 404 – Clean Water Act**

There are no potential impacts to Waters of the US

**Section 401 – Clean Water Act**

There are no potential impacts to Waters of the US

**Hazardous Materials**

- A Preliminary Initial Site Assessment (PISA) has been completed and documented in the project file

**Environmental Justice**

- This project has no potential Environmental Justice impacts

**Public Involvement**

- Public involvement for the project has been conducted consistent with 23 CFR 771.111

**Other Considerations**

- Other potential environmental impacts such as Prime and Unique Farmlands, Sole Source Aquifers, Wild and Scenic Rivers, visual resources, etc. have been considered if needed. Additional documentation as applicable is contained in the Project File.

Briefly cite *if* there are other applicable considerations and reference the appropriate file documentation:

n/a

**Complete this section only for CEs determined under 23 CFR 771.117(c)(26), (c)(27) and (c)(28) for evaluation of the constraints under 23 CFR 771.117(e):**

*If the answer to all questions 1 through 11 below is **No** then the project can be approved as a (c)(26), (c)(27) or (c)(28) CE.*

*If the answer to any question 1 through 11 for a project listed under (c)(26), (c)(27) or (c)(28) is **Yes** then the project exceeds the constraints listed under 23 CFR 771.117(e) and must be processed under (d)(13). Additional information regarding any constraint exceeded is included below.*

**Constraints:**

	Yes	No
1. Does the project involve the permanent acquisition of more than a minor amount of right-of-way?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
2. Does the project involve any residential or non-residential displacements?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
3. Does the project require a bridge permit from the U.S. Coast Guard?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
4. Does the project require an Individual Permit under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
5. Does the project have a finding of "Adverse Effect" on historic properties protected by Section 106 of the NHPA by FHWA?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
6. Does the project involve the use of a resource protected under Section 4(f) except for actions resulting in de minimis impacts?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
7. Does the project have a finding of "may affect, likely to adversely affect" threatened or endangered species or critical habitat under the Endangered Species Act?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

**Complete this section *only* for CEs determined under 23 CFR 771.117(c)(26), (c)(27) and (c)(28) for evaluation of the constraints under 23 CFR 771.117(e):**

*If the answer to all questions 1 through 11 below is **No** then the project can be approved as a (c)(26), (c)(27) or (c)(28) CE.*

*If the answer to any question 1 through 11 for a project listed under (c)(26), (c)(27) or (c)(28) is **Yes** then the project exceeds the constraints listed under 23 CFR 771.117(e) and must be processed under (d)(13). Additional information regarding any constraint exceeded is included below.*

<b>Constraints:</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
8. Does the project involve construction of temporary access, or the closure of an existing road, bridge, or ramp, that would result in major traffic disruptions?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
9. Does the project involve a change in access control on a controlled access highway?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
10. Does the project involve a floodplain encroachment for other than functionally dependent uses (e.g. bridges, wetlands) or actions that facilitate open space use (e.g. recreational trails, bicycle and pedestrian paths)?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>
11. Does the project involve construction activities in, across, or adjacent to a river component designated or proposed for inclusion in the National System of Wild and Scenic Rivers?	<input type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>

**23 CFR 771.117(e) – Constraints Exceeded (If any “Yes” on Checklist)**

--

**Certification and Determination by ADOT**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The State has determined that this project has no significant impact(s) on the environment and that there are no unusual circumstances as described in 23 CFR 771.117(b). As such, the project is categorically excluded from the requirements to prepare an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement under NEPA. The action complies with NEPA requirements relating to connected actions and segmentation [23 CFR 771.111(f)]. The State has been assigned, and hereby certifies that it has carried out, the responsibility to make this determination pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 326 and a Memorandum of Understanding dated January 3, 2018, executed between FHWA and the State.
<input type="checkbox"/>	The State has determined that this project has no significant impact(s) on the environment and that there are no unusual circumstances as described in 23 CFR 771.117(b). As such, the project is categorically excluded from the requirements to prepare an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement under NEPA. The action complies with NEPA requirements relating to connected actions and segmentation [23 CFR 771.111(f)]. The environmental review, consultation, and other actions required by applicable Federal environmental laws for this project are being, or have been, carried out by ADOT pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 327 and a Memorandum of Understanding dated April 16, 2019 and executed by FHWA and ADOT.

**Environmental Commitments**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Environmental commitments are included with this project and will be incorporated into the project plans, specifications and estimates as required.
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



### Categorical Exclusion Approval

<p>DocuSigned by: <i>Patricia Hunter, PLA</i> 65104F83D2F0418...</p> <p>Prepared By: Patricia (Tish) Hunter, PLA Environmental Planner</p>	<p>6/19/2020</p> <p>Date:</p>	<p>DocuSigned by: <i>Paul O'Brien</i> 69D3A817999345F...</p> <p>Approved By: Paul O'Brien, PE Administrator, Environmental Planning</p>	<p>6/19/2020</p> <p>Date:</p>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------

**0000 MA PHX T0199 01C  
PHX-0(355)D**

**Thomas Road & Indian School Road Intersections Traffic Signal Upgrades**

**ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENTS**

The following shall be included in the project special provisions:

**“The project mitigation measures are not subject to change without written approval from ADOT Environmental Planning. The Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the permits specified herein and comply with the project special provisions as well as the MAG Uniform Standard Specifications for Public Works, as well as all applicable local environmental requirements.”**

The following contractor’s mitigation measures, permits and guidelines (as applicable) shall be included in the project special provisions:

I. Project Mitigation Measures:

City of Phoenix Responsibilities

- The Migratory Bird Treaty Act flyer will be incorporated into bid documents and provided to the contractor, subcontractors, and all field personnel at the preconstruction meeting. The City of Phoenix Project Manager will ensure the contractor posts the Migratory Bird Treaty Act flyer at the construction site at all times during construction.
- At least two (2) weeks prior to the removal of lead painted components, the City of Phoenix Project Manager will require the contractor to develop an appropriate containment plan and install appropriate best management practices according to the plan. Before the plan is implemented, the City of Phoenix Project Manager will provide a copy of the plan to the Office of the City Engineer – Environmental Services Section for review and concurrence. The containment plan will be in accordance with Environment Protection Agency (EPA), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) standards and handled utilizing appropriate Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards in compliance with the City’s Hazardous Materials Management Plan.
- At least two (2) weeks prior to the disposal of lead painted components, the City of Phoenix Project Manager will require the contractor to coordinate with the Office of the City Engineer – Environmental Services Section. Disposal will be in accordance with EPA, RCRA and TSCA standards and handled utilizing appropriate OSHA standards in compliance with the City of Phoenix’s Hazardous Materials Management Plan.

Contractor Responsibilities

- To prevent the introduction of invasive species seeds, all earthmoving and hauling equipment shall be washed prior to entering the construction site and the contractor shall inspect all construction equipment and remove all attached debris, including plant parts, soil and mud, prior to the equipment entering the construction site.

Contractor Responsibilities (continued)

- To prevent invasive species seeds from leaving the site, the contractor shall inspect all construction and hauling equipment and remove all debris, including plant parts, soil and mud, prior to leaving the construction site.
- The contractor shall post the Migratory Bird Treaty Act flyer at the construction site at all times during construction.
- If trees or shrubs would be impacted between February 1 and August 31 of any calendar year, or if an active bird nest is present within 30 feet of the work area, work shall cease within 30 feet. The contractor shall immediately notify the City of Phoenix Project Manager and Office of the City Engineer Environmental Services. Reasonable time shall be allowed for a qualified biologist to arrive at the site and determine a compliant course of action.
- At least two (2) weeks prior to the disposal of lead painted components, the City of Phoenix Project Manager will require the contractor to coordinate with the Office of the City Engineer – Environmental Services Section. Disposal will be in accordance with Environment Protection Agency (EPA), Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) standards and handled utilizing appropriate Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards in compliance with the City of Phoenix’s Hazardous Materials Management Plan.
- At least two (2) weeks prior to the disposal of lead painted components, the contractor shall coordinate with the Office of the City Engineer - Environmental Services Section. Disposal shall be in accordance with EPA, RCRA and TSCA standards and handled utilizing appropriate OSHA standards in compliance with the City’s Hazardous Materials Management Plan.

II. Guidelines:

City of Phoenix, Migratory Bird Treaty Act flyer



Credit: AGFD



City of Phoenix  
STREET TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT

---

## Sonoran Desert Tortoise

*(Gopherus morafkai)*

---

The purpose of this flyer is to provide City of Phoenix employees and contractors working on City projects with basic knowledge to reduce the risk of impacting Sonoran Desert tortoise.

### Legal Status:

The Sonoran Desert tortoise is a Tier 1A Species of Greatest Conservation Need in the State of Arizona, as defined by the Arizona Game and Fish Department (AGFD) and is a Candidate Species under the Endangered Species Act.

### Species Description:

- Length: 8-15 inches
- Bottom shell yellowish and not hinged
- Hind limbs stocky and elephantine
- High-domed, brownish shell with a pattern and prominent growth lines
- Flattened forelimbs for digging, covered with conical scales

### Where are they found?

- Rocky, steep slopes and lower mountain slopes
- Native desert scrubland
- Between 904 and 4,198 feet in elevation
- Washes and valley bottoms may be used in dispersal

### Where are they active?

- Sonoran Desert tortoise spend the bulk of time in burrows, which provide protection from heat and cold
- Emerge from burrows on rocky slopes, desert scrub or grassland to feed, bask and breed, mostly during the monsoon season

### How to avoid impacting Sonoran Desert tortoise:

- Scan ahead as you work
- ***If Sonoran Desert tortoise observed, STOP WORK, call the contact below and allow the tortoise to leave under its own power***
- Do NOT pick up or handle the Sonoran Desert tortoise unless the tortoise is in imminent danger. Improper handling can result in tortoise death. If a tortoise must be moved, strictly adhere to the following AGFD guidelines (rev. 9/22/2014): <https://s3.amazonaws.com/azgfd-portal-wordpress/PortalImages/files/wildlife/2014%20Tortoise%20handling%20guidelines.pdf>.
- When working in Sonoran Desert tortoise habitat, check for tortoises under parked vehicles before driving

**Questions? Concerns? Think your project will impact Sonoran Desert tortoise?** Contact the City of Phoenix Street Transportation Department, Environmental Services:

Andrea Love 602-495-6718 or via e-mail at <[andrea.love@phoenix.gov](mailto:andrea.love@phoenix.gov)>

Greta Halle 602-534-6030 or via e-mail at <[greta.halle@phoenix.gov](mailto:greta.halle@phoenix.gov)>



City of Phoenix  
STREET TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT

---

## Western Burrowing Owl

*(Athene cunicularia)*

---

The purpose of this flyer is to provide City of Phoenix employees and contractors working on City projects with basic knowledge to reduce the risk of impacting western burrowing owls.

### Legal Status:

The western burrowing owl is protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended. All migratory birds and their parts (including eggs, feathers, and nests) are fully protected. They are also protected under Arizona State Law, Title 17-101, Title 17-235, and Title 17-236.

### Species Description:

- Small, ground-dwelling owl (mass of approx. 5 oz.)
- Length: 7.6-9.9 inches, with long legs
- Wingspan: approx. 23 inches
- Round head, lacks ear tufts
- Distinct oval facial ruff, framed by a broad, puffy white eyebrow
- Bright yellow iris

### Where are they found?

- Dry, open, short grass, treeless plains
- Human dominated landscapes such as:
  - Golf courses, airports
  - Agricultural fields, vacant lots
- Depends on other animals to construct burrows

### Identifying an active burrow

- Western burrowing owls use burrows constructed by ground squirrels, badgers, coyotes, tortoises, etc., or may use pipes, culverts, and ditches.
- They may “decorate” the entrance to a burrow with cow, horse, or dog manure, feathers, vegetation, and trash items
- An active burrow may (not always) have owl excrement (“whitewash”) and/or pellets near the entrance

### How to avoid impacting western burrowing owls:

- Scan ahead as you work
- ***If western burrowing owls or potentially active burrows observed, STOP WORK and MOVE at least 100 feet away from the owl or occupied burrow before resuming work***
  - Do not harass or “shoo” the owl away
- If the project cannot avoid or stay outside 100 feet of the owl or active burrow, call contact listed below

**Questions? Need to work within 100 feet of a western burrowing owl or active burrow?** Contact a City of Phoenix Street Transportation Department Environmental Quality Specialist:

Andrea Love 602-495-6718 or via e-mail at <andrea.love@phoenix.gov>

Greta Halle 602-534-6030 or via e-mail at <greta.halle@phoenix.gov>

Sources: Arizona Department of Transportation Environmental Planning Group Western Burrowing Owl Awareness Flyer  
Arizona Game and Fish Department Animal Abstract: Western Burrowing Owl. Heritage Data Management System

Updated November 18, 2019



Credit: DesertUSA.com/animals/cliff-swallow.html



**City of Phoenix**  
STREET TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT

## **Migratory Bird Treaty Act** *(Applies to many birds in Phoenix)*

The purpose of this flyer is to provide City of Phoenix employees and contractors with basic knowledge to reduce the risk of impacting species protected by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

### **Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA)**

Under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended, listed birds and their parts (including eggs, feathers, and nests) are fully protected. They are also protected under Arizona State Law, Title 17-101, Title 17-235, and Title 17-236. The MBTA states that it is illegal to:

- Pursue, hunt, take, capture, kill, possess, sell, purchase, barter, import, export, or transport any migratory bird, or any part, nest, or egg of any such bird.
  - 'Take' is defined as to "pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect."

More information regarding the MBTA can be found at:

- <http://www.fws.gov/birds/policies-and-regulations/laws-legislations/migratory-bird-treaty-act.php>
- <https://www.fws.gov/laws/lawsdigest/migtrea.html>

### **Where/When are they active?**

- The nests of birds protected by the MBTA can be found in many places, including trees, shrubs, cacti, cattails, on the ground, in holes in the ground and on man-made structures including culverts, bridges, buildings, etc.
- The breeding cycle of most birds in Phoenix occurs between February 1 and August 31, although there are a few species that may nest outside that period. Some birds may be present year-round and others migrate, often during the late summer/early autumn period.

### **How to avoid impacting birds protected by the MBTA:**

- If your project might impact active bird nests/burrows, work with one of the contacts below during the design process to make appropriate arrangements before the project activity begins. Necessary actions may include active nest surveys, seasonal restrictions, or obtaining a project-specific relocation permit from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- When actively working, be aware of your surroundings. If you see a nest that appears active (chirping, aggressive or distracting adult bird behavior, eggs present, etc.) **STOP WORK** within 30 feet of the area and call one of the contacts below.

**Questions? Work may impact birds protected by the MBTA?** Contact a City of Phoenix Street Transportation Department Environmental Quality Specialist:

Andrea Love 602-495-6718 or via e-mail at <andrea.love@phoenix.gov>

Greta Halle 602-534-6030 or via e-mail at <greta.halle@phoenix.gov>

## **CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS DBE PROVISIONS**

\*\* FOR USE ON LPA FEDERAL AID PROJECTS WITH GOALS. \*\*  
\* NOTE: REFER TO EDITING INSTRUCTIONS IN SECTIONS 12.0 AND 17.0 \*

**(LPA EPRISE, 07/01/2017)**

### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES:**

#### **1.0 Policy:**

The Arizona Department of Transportation (hereinafter the Department) has established a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT), 49 CFR Part 26. The Department has received Federal financial assistance from the U.S. Department of Transportation and as a condition of receiving this assistance, the Department has signed an assurance that it will comply with 49 CFR Part 26.

It is the policy of the Department to ensure that DBEs, as defined in Part 26, have an equal opportunity to receive and participate in USDOT-assisted contracts. It is also the policy of the Department:

1. To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of USDOT-assisted contracts;
2. To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for USDOT-assisted contracts;
3. To ensure that the DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
4. To ensure that only firms that fully meet 49 CFR Part 26 eligibility standards are counted as DBEs;
5. To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in USDOT-assisted contracts;
6. To assist in the development of firms that can compete successfully in the market place outside the DBE program and;
7. To promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally-assisted contracts and procurement activities.

It is also the policy of the Department to facilitate and encourage participation of Small Business Concerns (SBCs), as defined herein in USDOT-assisted contracts. The Department encourages contractors to take reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to SBCs' participation and to utilize SBCs in performing contracts.

Local Public Agencies (LPA) and or Subrecipients of Federal financial assistance have adopted ADOT's DBE Program Plan, adhere to the Department's DBE policy and will administer and manage the contracts from advertising, consultant selection, negotiation, contract execution, processing payment reports and contract modifications, audits, DBE compliance (e.g., reporting and monitoring) through contract closeout.

## 2.0 Assurances of Non-Discrimination:

The contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of USDOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the LPA/Subrecipient, with the Department's concurrence, deems appropriate, which may include, but not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

The contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall ensure that all subcontract agreements contain this non-discrimination assurance.

## 3.0 Definitions:

- (A) Commercially Useful Function (CUF):** Commercially Useful Function is defined fully in 49 CFR 26.55 which definition is incorporated herein by reference.
- (B) Committed DBE:** A DBE that was identified by the contractor, typically on a DBE Affidavit, to meet an assigned DBE goal as a condition of contract award and performance, and includes any substitute DBE that has subsequently been committed work to meet the assigned contract goal.
- (C) Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE):** a for-profit small business concern which meets both of the following requirements:
- (1) Is at least 51 percent owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and,
  - (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.
- (D) Joint Check:** a two-party check between a subcontractor, DBE and/or non-DBE, a prime contractor and the regular dealer of material supplies.
- (E) Joint Venture:** an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution,



control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

**(F) NAICS Code:** The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) is the standard used by Federal statistical agencies in classifying business establishments for the purpose of collecting, analyzing, and publishing statistical data related to the US business economy.

**(G) Non-DBE:** any firm that is not a DBE.

**(H) Race Conscious:** a measure or program is one that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned DBEs.

**(I) Race Neutral:** a measure or program is one that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses. For the purposes of this part, race neutral includes gender-neutrality.

**(J) Small Business Concern:** a business that meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) Operates as a for-profit business;
- (2) Operates a place of business primarily within the U.S., or makes a significant contribution to the U.S. economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor;
- (3) Is independently owned and operated;
- (4) Is not dominant in its field on a national basis; and
- (5) Does not have annual gross receipts that exceed the Small Business Administration size standards average annual income criteria for its primary North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code.

**(K) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged Individuals:** any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who is:

- (1) Any individual who is found to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis.
- (2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:
  - (i) "Black Americans," which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;
  - (ii) "Hispanic Americans," which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;

- (iii) "Native Americans," which includes persons who are enrolled members of a federally or State recognized Indian tribe, Alaskan Natives or Native Hawaiians;
- (iv) "Asian-Pacific Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), the Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;
- (v) "Subcontinent Asian Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;
- (vi) Women;
- (vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the Small Business Administration (SBA), at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

#### **4.0 Working with DBEs:**

The Department works with DBEs and assists them in their efforts to participate in the highway construction program. All bidders should contact the Department's Business Engagement and Compliance Office (BECO) by phone, through email, or at the address shown below, for assistance in their efforts to use DBEs in the highway construction program of the Department. BECO contact information is as follows:

Arizona Department of Transportation  
Business Engagement and Compliance Office  
1801 W. Jefferson Street, Room 101, Mail Drop 154A  
Phoenix, AZ 85007  
Phone (602) 712-7761  
FAX (602) 712-8429  
Email: [contractorcompliance@azdot.gov](mailto:contractorcompliance@azdot.gov)  
Website: [www.azdot.gov/bec](http://www.azdot.gov/bec)

#### **4.01 Mentor-Protégé Program:**

ADOT has established a Mentor-Protégé program as an initiative to encourage and develop disadvantaged businesses in the highway construction industry. The program encourages prime contractors to provide certain types of assistance to certified DBE subcontractors. ADOT encourages contractors and certified DBE subcontractors to engage in a Mentor-Protégé agreement under certain conditions. Such an agreement must be mutually beneficial to both

parties and to ADOT in fulfilling the requirements of 49 CFR Part 23. For guidance regarding this program, refer to the Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines available on the BECO website.

The Mentor-Protégé program is intended to increase legitimate DBE activities. But the program does not diminish the DBE rules or regulations, and participants may not circumvent these rules.

## **5.0 Applicability:**

ADOT has established an overall annual goal for DBE participation on Federal-aid contracts. ADOT intends for the goal to be met with a combination of race conscious and race neutral efforts. Race conscious participation occurs where the contractor uses a percentage of DBEs, as defined herein, to meet the contract-specified goal. Race neutral efforts are those that are, or can be, used to assist all small businesses or increase opportunities for all small businesses. The regulation, 49 CFR 26, describes race neutral participation as when a DBE wins a prime contract through customary competitive procurement procedures or is awarded a subcontract on a prime contract that does not carry a DBE contract goal.

The contractor shall meet the goal specified herein with DBEs, or establish that it was unable to meet the goal despite making good faith efforts to do so. Prime contractors are encouraged to obtain DBE participation above and beyond any goals that may be set for this project.

The DBE provisions are applicable to all bidders including DBE bidders.

## **6.0 Certification and Registration:**

### **6.01 DBE Certification:**

Certification as a DBE shall be predicated on:

- (1) The completion and execution of an application for certification as a "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise".
- (2) The submission of documents pertaining to the firm(s) as stated in the application(s), including but not limited to a statement of social disadvantage and a personal financial statement.
- (3) The submission of any additional information which the Department may require to determine the firm's eligibility to participate in the DBE program.
- (4) The information obtained during the on-site visits to the offices of the firm and to active job-sites.

Applications for certification may be filed online with the Department or one of its Unified Certification Program (UCP) partner agencies at any time through the Arizona Unified Transportation Registration and Certification System (AZ UTRACS) website at <http://www.azutracs.com>.

DBE firms and firms seeking DBE certification shall cooperate fully with requests for information relevant to the certification process. Failure or refusal to provide such information is a ground for denial or removal of certification.

ADOT is a member of the AZ Unified Certification Program (AZUCP). Only DBE firms that are certified by the AZUCP are eligible for credit on ADOT projects. A list of DBE firms certified by AZUCP is available on the internet at <http://www.azutracs.com/>. The list will indicate contact information and specialty for each DBE firm, and may be sorted in a variety of ways. However, ADOT does not guarantee the accuracy and/or completeness of this information, nor does ADOT represent that any licenses or registrations are appropriate for the work to be done.

The Department's certification of a DBE is not a representation of qualifications and/or abilities; only that the firm has met the criteria for DBE certification as outlined in 49 CFR Part 26. The contractor bears all risks of ensuring that DBE firms selected by the contractor are able to perform the work.

## **6.02 SBC Registration:**

To comply with 49 CFR Part 26.39, ADOT's DBE Program incorporates contracting requirements to facilitate participation by Small Business Concerns (SBCs) in federally assisted contracts. SBCs are for-profit businesses authorized to do business in Arizona that meet the Small Business Administration (SBA) size standards for average annual revenue criteria for its primary North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code.

While the SBC component of the DBE program does not require utilization goals on projects, the Department and the LPA/Subrecipient encourages contractors to utilize small businesses that are registered in AZ UTRACS on their contracts, in addition to DBEs meeting the certification requirement. The contractor may use the AZ UTRACS website to search for certified DBEs and registered SBCs that can be used on the contract. However, SBCs that are not DBEs will not be counted toward the DBE contract goal.

SBCs can register online at the AZ UTRACS website. The registration of SBCs is not a representation of qualifications and/or abilities. The contractor bears all risks of ensuring that SBC firms selected by the contractor are able to perform the work.

## **7.0 DBE Financial Institutions:**

ADOT thoroughly investigates the full extent of services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in its service area and makes reasonable efforts to use these institutions. ADOT encourages prime contractors to use such institutions on USDOT assisted contracts. However, use of DBE financial institutions will not be counted toward the DBE contract goal.

ADOT and the LPA/Subrecipient encourages prime contractors to research the Federal Reserve Board website at [www.federalreserve.gov](http://www.federalreserve.gov) to identify minority-owned banks in Arizona derived

from the Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income filed quarterly by banks (FFIEC 031 and 041) and from other information on the Board's National Information Center database.

## **8.0 Time is of the Essence:**

TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE IN RESPECT TO THE DBE PROVISIONS.

## **9.0 Computation of Time:**

In computing any period of time described in this DBE special provision, such as calendar days, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal or State holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal or State holiday. In circumstances where the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office is closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office is open.

## **10.0 Contractor and Subcontractor Requirements:**

### **10.01 General:**

The contractor shall establish a DBE program that will ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts and subcontracts.

Agreements between the bidder and a DBE in which the DBE promises not to provide subcontracting quotations to other bidders are prohibited.

### **10.02 DBE Liaison:**

The contractor shall designate a DBE Liaison responsible for the administration of the contractor's DBE program. The name of the designated DBE Liaison shall be included in the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary.

## **11.0 Bidders/Proposers List and AZ UTRACS Registration Requirement:**

Under Title 49 CFR of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26.11, DOTs are required to collect certain information from all contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on federally-assisted contracts in order to set overall and contract DBE goals. ADOT collects this information through a Bidders/Proposers List when firms register their companies on the Arizona Unified Transportation Registration and Certification System (AZ UTRACS) web portal at <http://www.azutracs.com/> a centralized database for companies that seek to do business with ADOT and the LPA/Subrecipient. This information will be maintained as confidential to the extent allowed by federal and state law.

Prime contractors and all subcontractors, including DBEs, must be registered in AZ UTRACS. Bidders may verify that their firm and each subcontractors is registered using the AZ UTRACS website.

Bidders may obtain additional information at the AZ UTRACS website or by contacting the LPA/Subrecipient.

Bidders shall create the Bidders/Proposers List in the AZ UTRACS by selecting all subcontractors, service providers, manufacturers and suppliers that expressed interest or submitted bids, proposals or quotes for this contract. The Bidders/Proposers List form must be complete and must include the names for all subcontractors, service providers, manufacturers and suppliers regardless of the bidders' intentions to use those firms on the project.

All bidders must complete the Bidders/Proposers List online at AZ UTRACS whether they are the apparent low bidder or not. A confirmation email will be generated by the system. The bidders shall submit to the LPA/Subrecipient a copy of the email confirmation no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fifth calendar day following the bid opening. Faxed copies are acceptable.

FAILURE TO SUBMIT THE REQUIRED BIDDERS/PROPOSERS LIST TO THE LPA/SUBRECIPIENT PROCUREMENT OFFICE BY THE STATED TIME AND IN THE MANNER HEREIN SPECIFIED SHALL BE CAUSE FOR THE BIDDER BEING DEEMED INELIGIBLE FOR AWARD OF THE CONTRACT.

## **12.0 DBE Goals:**

The minimum goal for participation by DBEs on this project is as follows:

**4.62** Percent

The percentage of DBE participation shall be based on the total construction bid.

## **13.0 Submission with Bids:**

All bidders are required to certify in their bid proposal on the "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Goal Assurance" certificate either:

- (1) The bidder has met the established DBE goal and arrangements with certified DBEs have been made prior to the submission of the bid, or
- (2) The bidder has been unable to meet the established DBE goal prior to the submission of the bid and has made good faith efforts to do so.

For the purpose of this section, 'arrangements' means, at a minimum, agreement between the bidder and the certified DBE, either written or oral, on unit prices and scope of work.

This certificate may not be revised or corrected after submission of the bid. If the bidder certifies that it has met the goal, the bidder cannot change its position after submission of the bid and submit documentation of a good faith effort. If the bidder certifies that it has been unable to meet the goal and has made a good faith effort, the bidder cannot change its

position after submission of the bid and claim to have met or be able to meet the established goal.

Bids submitted with altered, incomplete or unsigned certificates will be considered non-responsive. Bids submitted with certifications on forms other than those furnished by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office will be considered non-responsive.

Certifications on forms other than those furnished by the LPA/Subrecipient will be considered non-responsive.

**14.0 Bidder Meeting DBE Goal:**

**14.01 General:**

To be considered responsible and eligible for award of a contract, a bidder who has indicated in its bid that it met the DBE goal must submit the information described in this Subsection no later than five calendar days after bid opening.

If the bid of the apparent low bidder is rejected for any reason, the next low bidder may become the apparent low bidder only if it had submitted the information described in this Subsection or Subsection 15.01, as appropriate, no later than five calendar days after bid opening.

In order to be awarded this contract, a bidder must establish either (1) that it has met the DBE participation goal of the contract or (2) that it has made adequate good faith efforts (GFE) to meet the DBE goal. This requirement is in addition to all other pre-award requirements.

If the apparent low bidder indicates in the bid that it has met the DBE goal, the bidder shall submit a DBE Intended Participation Affidavit for each individual DBE, and the Intended Participation Affidavit Summary as follows:

- (1) The DBE Intended Participation Affidavit for each individual DBE and the Intended Participation Affidavit Summary must be received by LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office no later than 4:00 P.M. on the fifth calendar day following the bid opening. Copies of these forms are available from LPA/Subrecipient. The affidavits and Summary shall indicate that the bidder has met DBE goal if this was indicated on the submittal with the bid.
- (2) The Intended Participation Affidavit Summary and the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit for each individual DBE must be accurate and complete in every detail and must be signed by an officer of the contractor(s). Percentages and dollar amounts must be accurate. Percentages shall be listed to two decimal places. The DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary must be submitted listing all the DBEs intended to be used and the creditable amounts.

- (3) A separate DBE Intended Participation Affidavit must be submitted for each DBE used to meet the goal of the project. The bidder shall indicate each DBE's name,—a description of the work the DBE will perform, bid item number, proposed subcontract amount, and the NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm would perform on the contract. A list of certified DBEs with their respective NAICS codes can be located on the DBE Directory at AZ UTRACS website. All partial items must be explained. If not, the DBE will be considered to be responsible for the entire item. The intended DBE must complete and sign the form to confirm its participation in the contract.
- (4) The affidavits and summary may be submitted electronically through email to the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office.
- (5) A bidder must determine DBE credit in accordance with DBE Subsection 18 (Crediting DBE Participation Toward Meeting Goals). The affidavit will be reviewed, and approved or rejected by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office, with BECO concurrence.
- (6) Only those DBE firms certified by the Arizona Unified Certification Program (AZUCP) as of the deadline for bid submittal will be considered for DBE credit. It shall be the bidder's responsibility to ascertain the certification status of designated DBEs.
- (7) All DBE commitment amounts must be finalized between the DBE subcontractor and the bidder prior to the deadline for affidavit submittal. Bidders shall not inflate DBE awards in order to meet contract goals.
- (8) The bidder bears the risk of late submission or late delivery by the postal service or a delivery service. Affidavits and Summary received by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office after 4:00 P.M. on the fifth calendar day following the bid opening will not be accepted.
- (9) Reduction of DBE commitments after affidavit submittal and prior to execution of the contract without good cause will result in the bid being rejected or LPA/Subrecipient rescinding any award. Scheduling conflicts are not necessarily evidence of good cause as this should have been considered during pre-bid negotiations. The contractor is responsible for ensuring the DBE is available to meet the requirements of the contract.

#### **14.02 Failure to Comply:**

If the apparent low bidder fails to submit the required information by the stated time and in the manner herein specified, or if the submitted information reveals a failure to meet the requirements of the specifications, the apparent low bidder shall be ineligible to receive award of the contract and the bid will be rejected.

#### **15.0 Documented Good Faith Effort:**



## **15.01 General:**

To be considered responsible and eligible for award of a contract a bidder, who has indicated in its bid that it was unable to meet the DBE goal but made good faith efforts must submit the information described in this Subsection no later than five calendar days after bid opening.

If the bid of the apparent low bidder is rejected for any reason, the next low bidder may become the apparent low bidder only if it had submitted the information described in this Subsection or Subsection 14.01, as appropriate, no later than five calendar days after bid opening.

Failure to demonstrate good faith efforts to the satisfaction of the LPA/Subrecipient with concurrence of BECO will result in the rejection of the bid. In the event that the low bid is rejected, the Department will consider award of the contract to the next responsible and responsive bidder. To be considered responsive, the bidder must have submitted the information described in either Subsection 14 or 15 of this DBE special provision, no later than five calendar days after bid opening.

The bidder's good faith effort documentation must be submitted to and received by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office by 4:00 P.M. on the fifth calendar day after the bids are opened. Good faith effort documentation may be submitted electronically through email to the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office. Good faith effort documentation submitted after the time specified will not be accepted.

The bidder bears the risk of late submission or late delivery by the postal service or a delivery service.

The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract. A generalized assertion that the contractor received multiple quotes is not sufficient unless copies of those quotes are provided.

Bidders are encouraged to review Appendix A of 49 CFR Part 26.

Useful information related to encouraging DBE participation and documented good faith efforts can be found in the "Good Faith Effort Guide" and other documents made available on the internet at BECO's website. The information provided in the "Good Faith Effort Guide" does not replace the specifications; bidders must comply with the requirements of this specification.

In order to be awarded a contract on the basis of good faith efforts, a bidder must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the DBE goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not fully successful. The quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts the bidder made will be evaluated. The efforts employed by the bidder should be those that one could reasonably expect a bidder to make if the bidder were actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE goal. Mere pro forma efforts are not sufficient good faith efforts to meet the DBE contract requirements.

The bidder shall, as a minimum, seek DBEs in the same geographic area in which it generally seeks subcontractors for a given project. If the bidder cannot meet the goals using DBEs from this geographic area, the bidder, as part of its effort to meet the goals, shall expand its search to a reasonably wider geographic area.

The following is a list of types of efforts a bidder must address when submitting good faith effort documentation:

- (1) Contacting the LPA/Subrecipient and BECO prior to the submission of bids, either by e-mail, or by telephone, to inform of the firm's difficulty in meeting the DBE goals on a given project, and requesting assistance. The bidder must document its contact with LPA/Subrecipient and BECO, and indicate the type of contact, the date and time of the contact, the name of the person(s) contacted, and any details related to the communication. The contact must be made in sufficient time before bid submission to allow the LPA/Subrecipient and BECO to provide effective assistance. The bidder will not be considered to have made good faith efforts if the bidder failed to contact LPA/Subrecipient and BECO.
- (2) Conducting market research to identify small business contractors and suppliers, and soliciting, through all reasonable and available means the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. This may include attendance at pre-bid meetings and business matchmaking meetings and events, advertising and/or providing written notices, posting of "Notices of Sources Sought" and/or "Requests for Proposals" at reasonable locations, including the contractor's website, written notices or emails to all DBEs listed in the Department's directory of transportation firms that specialize in areas of work desired (as noted in the DBE directory) and which are located in the area or surrounding areas of the project. The bidder should solicit this interest as early in the acquisition process as practicable to allow DBEs to respond to the solicitation and submit a timely offer for the subcontract. The bidder should determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow-up initial solicitations.
- (3) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units (for example smaller tasks or quantities) to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces. This may include, where possible, establishing flexible time frames for performance and delivery schedules in a manner that encourages and facilitates DBE participation.
- (4) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist DBEs in responding to solicitations.

- (5) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to the DBE subcontractors and suppliers, and to select those portions of work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided from the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform work.

Mailings to DBEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to constitute good faith effort.

A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. However, prime contractors are not required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. Documentation, such as copies of all other bids or quotes, must be submitted.

- (6) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations or associations and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.
- (8) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (9) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

Another practice considered an insufficient good faith effort is the rejection of the DBE because its quotation for the work was not the lowest received. The contractor must submit copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract. A generalized assertion that the contractor has received multiple quotes is not sufficient unless copies of those quotes are provided. The Department may contact rejected DBEs as part of its investigation.

However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require the bidder or prime contractor to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy contract goals.

In determining whether a bidder has made good faith efforts, the LPA/Subrecipient will review the documented efforts of the contractor and will review the performance of other bidders in meeting the contract goal.

A promise to use DBEs after contract award is not considered to be responsive to the contract solicitation or to constitute good faith efforts.

The LPA/Subrecipient will evaluate the submittal and make a determination, with BECO concurrence, on whether in fact good faith efforts have been demonstrated consistent with the specifications and the Federal regulations, 49 CFR 26, Appendix A.

### **15.02 Failure to Comply:**

If the apparent low bidder fails to submit the required information by the stated time and in the manner herein specified, or if the submitted information reveals a failure to meet the requirements of the specifications, the apparent low bidder shall be ineligible to receive award of the contract and the bid will be rejected.

### **15.03 Appeal and Protest of Good Faith Effort Determination:**

Any interested party may appeal the determination of LPA/Subrecipient to the State Engineer. That appeal must be in writing and personally delivered or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the State Engineer. The protest must be received by the State Engineer no later than seven calendar days after the decision of the LPA/Subrecipient. Copies of the protest shall be sent by the protestant to the LPA/Subrecipient and every bidder, at the same time the protest is submitted to the State Engineer. Any bidder whose bid is rejected for failure to meet the goal or make GFE will be given the opportunity to meet in person with the State Engineer, at the bidder's written request included in the protest, to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

Any interested party may submit a response to the appeal no later than seven calendar days after the appeal. Responses from interested parties must also be in writing and personally delivered or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the State Engineer. Any interested party submitting such response shall also provide a copy of its response to the LPA/Subrecipient and every bidder, at the same time the protest is submitted to the State Engineer. The State Engineer shall promptly consider any appeals under this subsection and shall notify the LPA/Subrecipient and all bidders in writing of the State Engineer's findings and decision.

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.53(d)(5), the result of the State Engineer's decision is not subject to administrative appeal to the USDOT.

## **16.0 Rejection of Low Bid:**

If, for any reason, the bid of the apparent low bidder is rejected, a new apparent low bidder will be identified. The LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office will notify the new apparent low bidder.

A bidder may become the apparent low bidder only if it had submitted the information described in Subsection 14.01 or 15.01, as appropriate, no later than five calendar days after bid opening.

## **17.0 Payment Reporting:**

The contractor shall report on a monthly basis indicating the amounts paid to all subcontractors, of all tiers, working on the project. Reporting shall be in accordance with Prompt Pay and Payment Reporting requirements section 12 of the contract specifications.

## **18.0 Crediting DBE Participation Toward Meeting Goals:**

### **18.01 General Requirements:**

To count toward meeting a goal, the DBE firm must be certified as of the deadline for submission of bids in each NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm will perform on the contract. NAICS for each DBE can be found on the AZ UTRACS under the Firm Directory. General descriptions of all NAICS codes can be found at [www.naics.com](http://www.naics.com).

Credit towards the contractor's DBE goal is given only after the DBE has been paid for the work performed.

The entire amount of a contract that is performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of supplies and materials purchased by the DBE for the work on the contract and equipment leased by the DBE will be credited toward DBE participation. Supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate will not be credited toward DBE participation. Work included in a force account item cannot be listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit.

The contractor bears the responsibility to determine whether the DBE possesses the proper contractor's license(s) to perform the work and, if DBE credit is requested, that the DBE subcontractor is certified for the requested type of work.

If a DBE cannot complete its work due to failure to obtain or maintain its licensing, the contractor bears the responsibility to notify the LPA/Subrecipient immediately after the contractor becomes aware of the situation, and request approval to replace the DBE with another DBE. The

contractor shall follow the DBE termination/substitution requirements described in Subsection 24.0 of these DBE provisions.

The Department's certification is not a representation of a DBE's qualifications and/or abilities. The contractor bears all risks that the DBE may not be able to perform its work for any reason.

A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with either a prime contractor or a subcontractor, or as a vendor of materials or supplies. A DBE joint venture partner shall be responsible for a clearly defined portion of the work to be performed, in addition to meeting the requirements for ownership and control.

The dollar amount of work to be accomplished by DBEs, including partial amount of a lump sum or other similar item, shall be on the basis of subcontract, purchase order, hourly rate, rate per ton, etc., as agreed to between parties.

With the exception of bond premiums, all work must be attributed to specific bid items. Where work applies to several items, the DBE contracting arrangement must specify unit price and amount attributable to each bid item. DBE credit for any individual item of work performed by the DBE shall be the lesser of the amount to be paid to the DBE or the prime contractor's bid price. If the amount bid by the DBE on any item exceeds the prime contractor's bid amount, the prime contractor may not obtain credit by attributing the excess to other items.

Where more than one DBE is engaged to perform parts of an item (for example, supply and installation), the total amount payable to the DBEs will not be considered in excess of the prime contractor's bid amount for that item.

Bond premiums may be stated separately, so long as the arrangement between the prime contractor and the DBE provides for separate payment not to exceed the price charged by the bonding company.

DBE credit may be obtained only for specific work done for the project, supply of equipment specifically for physical work on the project, or supply of materials to be incorporated in the work. DBE credit will not be allowed for costs such as overhead items, capital expenditures (for example, purchase of equipment), and office items.

If a DBE performs part of an item (for example, installation of materials purchased by a Non-DBE), the DBE credit shall not exceed the lesser of (1) the DBE's contract or (2) the prime contractor's bid for the item, less a reasonable deduction for the portion performed by the Non-DBE.

When a DBE performs as a partner in a joint venture, only that portion of the total dollar value of the contract which is clearly and distinctly performed by the DBE's own forces can be credited toward the DBE goal.

The contractor may credit second-tier subcontracts issued to DBEs by non-DBE subcontractors. Any second-tier subcontract to a DBE used to meet the goal must meet the requirements of a first-tier DBE subcontract.

A prime contractor may credit the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract that is performed by the DBE's own forces. The cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract can be included so long as that cost is reasonable. Leased equipment may also be included. No credit is permitted for supplies purchased or equipment leased from the prime contractor or its affiliate(s).

When a DBE subcontracts a part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontract may be credited towards the DBE goal only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE and performs the work with its own forces. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward a DBE goal.

A prime contractor may credit the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a USDOT-assisted contract, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

#### **18.02 DBE Prime Contractor:**

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the DBE goal on the contract or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder or any other DBE subcontractors and DBE suppliers will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors and suppliers, on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit and Summary in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

#### **18.03 Effect of Loss of DBE Eligibility:**

If a DBE is deemed ineligible (decertified) or suspended in accordance with 49 CFR 26.87 and 26.88, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract, but may be considered to meet the contract goal under a subcontract that was executed before the DBE suspension or decertification is effective.

When a committed DBE firm or a DBE prime contractor loses its DBE eligibility and a subcontract or contract has not been executed before a decertification notice is issued to the DBE firm by its certifying agency, the ineligible firm does not count toward the contract goal. The contractor must meet the contract goal with an eligible DBE firm or firms or demonstrate good faith effort. When a subcontract is executed with the DBE firm before the Department notified the firm of its ineligibility, the contractor may continue to use the firm on the contract and may continue to receive credit toward the DBE goal for the firm's work.

#### **18.04 Notifying the Contractor of DBE Certification Status:**

Each DBE contract of any tier shall require any DBE subcontractor or supplier that is either decertified or certified during the term of the contract to immediately notify the contractor and all parties to the DBE contract in writing, with the date of decertification or certification. The contractor shall require that this provision be incorporated in any contract of any tier in which a DBE is a participant.

#### **18.05 Police Officers:**

DBE credit will not be permitted for procuring DPS officers. For projects on which officers from other agencies are supplied, DBE credit will be given only for the broker fees charged, and will not include amounts paid to the officers. The broker fees must be reasonable.

#### **18.06 Commercially Useful Function:**

A prime contractor can credit expenditures to a DBE subcontractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE performs a Commercially Useful Function (CUF).

A DBE performs a CUF when it is responsible for execution of the work of a contract and carries out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself that it uses on the project. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the LPA/Subrecipient will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.

A DBE will not be considered to perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, the LPA/Subrecipient will examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.

If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or if the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, the LPA/Subrecipient will presume that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided above, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. The LPA/Subrecipient will



determine if the firm is performing a CUF given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.

The LPA/Subrecipient will notify the contractor, in writing, if it determines that the contractor's DBE subcontractor is not performing a CUF. The contractor will be notified within seven calendar days of the LPA/Subrecipient's decision.

Decisions on CUF may be appealed to the ADOT BECO. The appeal must be in writing and personally delivered or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the ADOT BECO. The appeal must be received by the ADOT BECO no later than seven calendar days after the decision of LPA/Subrecipient. LPA/Subrecipient decision remains in effect unless and until ADOT BECO reverses or modifies LPA/Subrecipient decision. ADOT BECO will promptly consider any appeals under this subsection and notify the contractor of the ADOT BECO findings and decisions. Decisions on CUF matters are not administratively appealable to USDOT.

The LPA/Subrecipient will conduct project site visits on the contract to confirm that DBEs are performing a CUF. The contractor shall cooperate during the site visits and the LPA/Subrecipient staff will make every effort not to disrupt work on the project.

#### **18.07 Trucking:**

LPA/Subrecipient will use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract on every day that credit is to be given for trucking.

The contractor will receive credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the DBE using trucks it owns, insures and operates, and using drivers it employs.

The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services.

The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission paid to the DBE as a result of the lease agreement.

Example: DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two trucks from DBE Firm Y and six trucks from non-DBE firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four of the six trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight trucks. DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to the remaining trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z.

The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.

Example: DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases three additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all five trucks.

For purposes of this section, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE. Credit will be allowed only for those lease costs related to the time each truck is devoted to the project.

DBE credit for supplying paving grade asphalt and other asphalt products will only be permitted for standard industry hauling costs, and only if the DBE is owner or lessee of the equipment and trucks. Leases for trucks must be long term (extending for a fixed time period and not related to time for contract performance) and must include all attendant responsibilities such as insurance, titling, hazardous waste requirements, and payment of drivers.

#### **18.08 Materials and Supplies:**

LPA/Subrecipient will credit expenditures with DBEs for material and supplies towards the DBE goal as follows. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies is credited. A manufacturer is defined as a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract, and of the general character described by the specifications.

If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies is credited. A DBE regular dealer is defined as a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store or warehouse or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established,

regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A firm may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, stone or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business, as provided above, if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement, and not on an ad-hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph and the paragraph above.

With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, the LPA/Subrecipient will credit the entire amount of the fees or commissions charged by the DBE for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. The cost of the materials and supplies themselves may not be counted toward the DBE goal.

The LPA/Subrecipient will credit expenditures with DBEs for material and supplies (e.g. whether a firm is acting as a regular dealer or a transaction expeditor) towards the DBE goal on a contract-by-contract basis. The fact that a DBE firm qualifies under a classification (manufacturer, regular dealer or supplier) for one contract does not mean it will qualify for the same classification on another contract. The bidder shall be responsible for verifying whether a DBE qualifies as a DBE manufacturer, regular dealer or supplier. The bidder may contact the LPA/Subrecipient for assistance in this determination.

#### **19.0 Effect of Contract Changes:**

If for any reason it becomes apparent that the DBE goal will not be met then the contractor shall: (1) immediately notify the LPA/Subrecipient of the potential or actual decrease in DBE compensation, and (2) make good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation to meet or exceed the DBE contract goal. Good faith efforts required under the provisions of this section may vary, depending on the time available, the nature of the change, who initiated the change, and other factors as determined by LPA/Subrecipient.

LPA/Subrecipient will approve or deny the contractor's good faith efforts with BECO concurrence.

The contractor is not required to take work committed to another subcontractor and assign it to a DBE subcontractor in order to meet the committed DBE percentage.

If the resulting change increases the scope or quantity of work being done by a DBE subcontractor, the DBE shall be given the opportunity to complete the additional work and receive additional compensation beyond their original subcontract amount.

#### **20.0 DBE Participation Above the Goal (Race Neutral Participation):**

Additional DBE participation above the DBE participation required to meet the contract DBE goal is an important aspect of the Department's DBE program. The contractor is strongly encouraged to use additional DBEs above the DBE goal requirement in the contract to assist the Department in meeting its overall DBE goal and help the Department to meet the maximum feasible portion of its DBE goals through race neutral participation as outlined in 49 CFR Part 26.

There are fewer administrative requirements on the part of the contractor when using race neutral DBEs (DBEs not listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary). For example, if a DBE is not listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary, the DBE does not have to submit an Affidavit, and the subcontract approval process follows the same process of any other subcontract. The contractor does not have to replace the race neutral DBE with another DBE subcontractor if the race neutral DBE fails to perform. Therefore these DBEs are treated as any other subcontractor on the project.

### **21.0 Required Provisions for DBE Subcontracts:**

All subcontracts of any tier, all supply contracts, and any other contracts in which a DBE is a party shall include, as a physical attachment, DBE Subcontract Compliance Assurances available from the LPA/Subrecipient.

Contractors executing agreements with subcontractors, DBE or non-DBE, that materially modify federal regulation and state statutes such as, prompt payment and retention requirements, through subcontract terms and conditions will be found in breach of contract which may result in termination of the contract, or any other such remedy as the LPA/Subrecipient and ADOT deem appropriate as outlined in DBE Subsection 2.0.

LPA/Subrecipient reserves the right to conduct random reviews of DBE and non-DBE subcontract documentation to ensure compliance with federal requirements.

The contractor shall ensure that all subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials require that the subcontract and all lower tier subcontracts be performed in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

The Contractor shall provide electronic copies of signed subcontract agreements for all DBE Subcontracts listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary by uploading them within 15 calendar days of an approved contract to the LPA DBE System.

### **22.0 Contract Performance:**

Contract items of work designated by the contractor to be awarded to DBEs shall be performed by the designated DBE or a LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, approved DBE substitute. DBE contract work items shall not be performed by the contractor, or a non-DBE subcontractor without prior approval by the LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence. The DBE must perform a commercially useful function; that is, the DBE must manage, perform, and supervise a distinct element of work.

The contractor is required to use DBEs identified to meet the contract goal, so the prime contractor is responsible for ensuring that the DBEs are available to meet scheduling, work and other requirements on the contract.

LPA/Subrecipient will conduct reviews to ensure compliance with DBE requirements. The reviews may include, among other activities, interview of DBEs and their employees and the contractor and its employees. The contractor shall cooperate in the review and make its employees available. The contractor shall inform the LPA/Subrecipient in advance when each DBE will be working on the project to help facilitate reviews.

LPA/Subrecipient reserves the right to inspect all records of the contractor and all records of the DBEs and non-DBE subcontractors concerning this contract. The contractor must make all documents related to all contracts available to the LPA/Subrecipient upon request.

The contractor shall provide to the LPA/Subrecipient, at the pre-construction conference, copies of all completed, approved, and signed subcontracts, purchase orders, invoices, etc., with all committed DBEs. These documents shall include the AZ UTRACS Registration number for the subcontractor or materials supplier.

Use of every DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary is a condition of this contract. The contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed on the Intended Participation Affidavit Summary unless the contractor obtains written consent from the LPA/Subrecipient with BECO concurrence. The contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material that is not performed or supplied by the listed DBE, unless the contractor obtains written consent from the LPA/Subrecipient with BECO concurrence.

### **23.0 Joint Checks:**

#### **23.01 Requirements:**

A DBE subcontractor and a material supplier (or equipment supplier) may request permission for the use of joint checks for payments from the prime contractor to the DBE subcontractor and the supplier. Joint checks may be issued only if all the conditions in this subsection are met.

1. The DBE subcontractor must be independent from the prime contractor and the supplier, and must perform a commercially useful function. The DBE subcontractor must be responsible for negotiating the price of the material, determining quality and quantity, ordering the materials, installing (where applicable), and paying for the material. The DBE subcontractor may not be utilized as an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation.
2. The use of joint checks will be allowed only if the prime contractor, DBE subcontractor, and material supplier establish that the use of joint checks in similar transactions is a

commonly recognized business practice in the industry, particularly with respect to similar transactions in which DBE's do not participate.

3. A material or supply contract may not bear an excessive ratio relative to the DBE subcontractor's normal capacity.
4. There may not be any exclusive arrangement between one prime and one DBE in the use of joint checks that may bring into question whether the DBE is independent of the prime contractor.
5. Any arrangement for joint checks must be in writing, and for a specific term (for example, one year, or a specified number of months) that does not exceed a reasonable time to establish a suitable credit line with the supplier.
6. The prime contractor may act solely as the payer of the joint check, and may not have responsibility for establishing the terms of the agreement between the DBE subcontractor and the supplier.
7. The DBE must be responsible for receiving the check from the prime contractor and delivering the check to the supplier.
8. The prime contractor cannot require the DBE subcontractor to use a specific supplier, and the prime contractor may not participate in the negotiation of unit prices between the DBE subcontractor and the supplier.

### **23.02 Procedure and Compliance:**

1. BECO must approve the agreement for the use of joint checks in writing before any joint checks are issued. The prime contractor shall submit a DBE joint check request form, available from the BECO website, along with the joint check agreement, to LPA/Subrecipient and BECO through email within seven calendar days from the time the subcontract is executed.
2. After obtaining authorization from BECO for the use of joint checks, the prime contractor, the DBE, and the supplier must retain documentation to allow for efficient monitoring of the agreement by the LPA/Subrecipient.
3. Copies of canceled checks must be submitted, with the payment information for the period in which the joint check was issued, electronically through email to LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office and made available for review at the time of the onsite CUF review. The prime contractor, DBE, and supplier each have an independent duty to report to the LPA/Subrecipient in the case of any change from the approved joint check arrangement.

4. Any failure to comply will be considered by the LPA/Subrecipient, with ADOT concurrence to be a material breach of this contract and will subject the prime contractor, DBE, and supplier to contract remedies and, in the case of serious violations, a potential for termination of the contract, or other remedies which may prevent future participation by the offending party.

#### **24.0 DBE Termination/Substitution:**

##### **24.01 General Requirements:**

The contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to avoid terminating or substituting a DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary. At a minimum, the contractor shall negotiate in good faith, give timely notices and/or extend deadlines to the extent that it will not jeopardize the contract with the LPA/Subrecipient. Reasonable methods to resolve performance disputes must be applied and documentation provided to LPA/Subrecipient before attempting to substitute or terminate a DBE.

##### **24.02 Contractor Notice of Termination/Substitution:**

All terminations, substitutions, and reductions in scope of work to be performed by DBEs listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary must be approved in writing by the LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence. The contractor shall contact the LPA/Subrecipient within 24 hours from the first sign of any reason for potential DBE termination/substitution.

The contractor shall not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit or complete the work contracted to the DBE with its own forces or with a non-DBE firm without the LPA/Subrecipient written consent and BECO concurrence. Before submitting a formal request to the LPA/Subrecipient for DBE termination/substitution, the contractor shall give written notice to the DBE subcontractor with a copy to the LPA/Subrecipient of its intent to terminate or substitute the DBE identifying the reason for the action. The notice shall include the deadline for the DBE to submit a written response advising the contractor, LPA/Subrecipient of its position which shall be a minimum of five calendar days after the notice is given. Before making a determination for approval regarding the contractor's termination and substitution request, the LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, will consider both the contractor's request and the DBE firm's response.

##### **24.03 Contractor Request for Termination/Substitution:**

The contractor shall formally request the termination or substitution of a DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary by submitting the DBE Termination/Substitution Request form with supporting documentation to the LPA/Subrecipient; form is available from the LPA/Subrecipient. The submission shall include the following information:

- 1) The date the contractor determined the DBE to be unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform.

- 2) A brief statement of facts describing the situation and citing specific actions or inaction by the DBE firm giving rise to contractor's assertion that the DBE firm is unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform.
- 3) A brief statement of the good faith efforts undertaken by the contractor to enable the DBE firm to perform.
- 4) The total dollar amount currently paid for work performed by the DBE firm.
- 5) The total dollar amount remaining to be paid to the DBE firm for work completed, but for which the DBE firm has not received payment, and over which the contractor and the DBE firm have no dispute.
- 6) The projected date that the contractor requires a substitution or replacement DBE to commence work, if consent is granted to the request.
- 7) The DBE's response to the notice of intent to terminate. If there is no response from the DBE within the time allowed in the notice of intent to terminate, the contractor shall state that no response was received.

Written consent for terminating any DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary will be granted only where the contractor can demonstrate good cause showing that the DBE is unable, unwilling, or ineligible to perform. Such written consent to terminate any DBE shall concurrently constitute written consent to substitute or replace the terminated DBE. Termination or substitution of a DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary will not be allowed based solely on a contractor's ability to negotiate a more advantageous contract with another subcontractor. Prior to making a determination for approval regarding the contractor's termination and substitution request, the LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, will consider both the contractor's request and the DBE firm's response.

#### **24.04 Good Cause:**

The LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, will make the determination of good cause by providing written consent to the contractor after evaluating the contractor's good cause to terminate or substitute a DBE firm. Good cause for this purpose includes the following in relation to the listed DBE subcontractor:

1. Fails or refuses to execute a written contract.
2. Fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry practice standards. However, good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor.
3. Fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond/insurance requirements.
4. Becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness.
5. Is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to federal or state law.
6. Is not a responsible contractor.
7. Voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of its withdrawal to the Department.



8. Is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required.
9. A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the firm is unable to complete its work on the contract.
10. Other documented good cause that the BECO determines compels the termination or substitution of the DBE subcontractor.

#### **24.05 DBE Termination/Substitution Good Faith Effort:**

If the LPA/Subrecipient approves the termination of a DBE, the contractor shall make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. The good faith efforts as identified in DBE Subsection 15.0 shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal. If a replacement DBE is not identified for the original DBE's work, the good faith efforts shall be documented and provided, upon request, to the LPA/Subrecipient within seven calendar days from the date of the request.

A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not alone sufficient to support a finding that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find the replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

The termination of a DBE firm shall not relieve the contractor of its obligations under this Special Provision, and the unpaid portion of the terminated DBE firm's subcontract will not be counted toward the DBE goal.

If the LPA/Subrecipient has eliminated items of work subcontracted to a committed DBE, the prime contractor shall still make good faith efforts to replace the DBE with another DBE to the extent necessary to meet the goal. The LPA/Subrecipient will review the quality, thoroughness, and intensity of those efforts and give consideration to when the change was made, the nature of the change, and other factors as determined by the LPA/Subrecipient.

When a DBE substitution has been approved by the LPA/Subrecipient and concurred by BECO, the contractor shall submit an amended DBE Intended Participation Affidavit and Intended Participation Affidavit Summary to LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office for approval with the substitute DBE's name, description of work, NAICS code, AZ UTRACS registration number, and dollar value of work. Approval from LPA/Subrecipient with BECO concurrence must be obtained prior to the substituted DBE beginning work.

#### **24.06 Sanctions:**

Failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of these DBE Termination/Substitution specifications is a material breach of contract and will result in such remedies as the LPA/Subrecipient deems appropriate, with ADOT concurrence, which will include, but are not limited to the assessment of liquidated damages. The LPA/Subrecipient will deduct from monies due or becoming due to the contractor, the dollar amount of the wrongfully

substituted/replaced DBE subcontract plus 25 percent of the amount remaining to be paid to the DBE as liquidated damages. These liquidated damages shall be in addition to all other retention or liquidated damages provided for elsewhere in the contract.

## **25.0 Certification of Final DBE Payments:**

The contractor's achievement of the goal is measured by actual payments made to the DBE. The contractor shall submit the "Certification of Final DBE Payments" form for each DBE firm working on the contract. This form shall be signed by the contractor and the relevant DBE, and submitted to the LPA/Subrecipient no later than 30 days after the DBE completes its work.

The LPA/Subrecipient and ADOT will use this certification and other information available to determine applicable DBE credit allowed to date by the contractor and the extent to which the DBE firms were fully paid for that work. By the act of filing the forms, the contractor acknowledges that the information is supplied in order to justify the payment of state and federal funds to the contractor.

The contractor will not be released from the obligations of the contract until the "Certification of Final DBE Payments" forms are received and deemed acceptable by the LPA/Subrecipient.

## **26.0 Sanctions for Not Meeting Contract DBE Goal:**

If the LPA/Subrecipient determines, with BECO concurrence, that the contractor has, without justification, not met the established DBE goal the LPA/Subrecipient will, at its discretion, deduct up to two times the amount of the unattained portion of established DBE goal from monies due or becoming due the contractor as liquidated damages, based on the circumstances of the noncompliance.

The LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, will determine whether liquidated damages will be assessed and the amount of the liquidated damages. The LPA/Subrecipient will consider whether there have been other violations on this or other contracts, whether the failure was due to circumstances beyond the control of the contractor, whether the contractor has made good faith efforts to meet the goal, and other appropriate circumstances.

The contractor may, within 15 calendar days of receipt of the decision of the LPA/Subrecipient escalate the decision to the State Engineer. If the contractor does not escalate the decision of the LPA/Subrecipient, in writing, within 15 calendar days of receipt of the decision, the contractor will be deemed to have accepted the decision and there will be no further remedy for the contractor.

In addition to any other sanctions, willful failure of the contractor, DBE or other subcontractor to comply with this contract or with the Federal DBE regulations may result in disqualification from further contracting, subcontracting, or other participation in the Department's and LPA/Subrecipient's projects.

**27.0 False, Fraudulent, or Dishonest Conduct:**

In addition to any other remedies or actions, the Department will bring to the attention of the US Department of Transportation any appearance of false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the DBE program, so that USDOT can take steps such as referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to the USDOT Inspector General for possible initiation of suspension and debarment proceedings against the offending parties or application of "Program Fraud and Civil Penalties" rules provided in 49 CFR Part 31.



**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**LPA DBE SUBCONTRACT COMPLIANCE ASSURANCES**  
**(07/01/2016)**

**LPA/SUBRECIPIENT FEDERAL AID CONTRACT WITH OR WITHOUT DBE GOAL**

**1. Assurances of Non-Discrimination: (LPA EPRISE 2.0)**

The contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of USDOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the LPA/Subrecipient, with the Department's concurrence, deems appropriate, which may include, but not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

The contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall ensure that all subcontract agreements contain this non-discrimination assurance.

**2. Time is of the Essence: (LPA EPRISE 8.0)**

TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE IN RESPECT TO THE DBE PROVISIONS.

**3. Computation of Time: (LPA EPRISE 9.0)**

In computing any period of time described in this DBE special provision, such as calendar days, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal or State holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal or State holiday. In circumstances where the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office is closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office is open.

**4. Crediting DBE Participation Toward Meeting Goals: (LPA EPRISE 18.0)**

**General Requirements:**

To count toward meeting a goal, the DBE firm must be certified as of the deadline for submission of bids in each NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm will perform on the contract. NAICS for each DBE can be found on the AZ UTRACS under the Firm Directory. General descriptions of all NAICS codes can be found at [www.naics.com](http://www.naics.com).

Credit towards the contractor's DBE goal is given only after the DBE has been paid for the work performed.

The entire amount of a contract that is performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of supplies and materials purchased by the DBE for the work on the contract and equipment leased by the DBE will be credited toward DBE participation. Supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate will not be credited toward DBE participation. Work included in a force account item cannot be listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit.

The contractor bears the responsibility to determine whether the DBE possesses the proper contractor's license(s) to perform the work and, if DBE credit is requested, that the DBE subcontractor is certified for the requested type of work.

If a DBE cannot complete its work due to failure to obtain or maintain its licensing, the contractor bears the responsibility to notify the LPA/Subrecipient immediately after the contractor becomes aware of the situation, and request approval to replace the DBE with another DBE. The contractor shall follow the DBE termination/substitution requirements described in Subsection 24.0 of these DBE provisions.

The Department's certification is not a representation of a DBE's qualifications and/or abilities. The contractor bears all risks that the DBE may not be able to perform its work for any reason.

A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with either a prime contractor or a subcontractor, or as a vendor of materials or supplies. A DBE joint venture partner shall be responsible for a clearly defined portion of the work to be performed, in addition to meeting the requirements for ownership and control.

The dollar amount of work to be accomplished by DBEs, including partial amount of a lump sum or other similar item, shall be on the basis of subcontract, purchase order, hourly rate, rate per ton, etc., as agreed to between parties.



**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**LPA DBE SUBCONTRACT COMPLIANCE ASSURANCES**  
**(07/01/2016)**

With the exception of bond premiums, all work must be attributed to specific bid items. Where work applies to several items, the DBE contracting arrangement must specify unit price and amount attributable to each bid item. DBE credit for any individual item of work performed by the DBE shall be the lesser of the amount to be paid to the DBE or the prime contractor's bid price. If the amount bid by the DBE on any item exceeds the prime contractor's bid amount, the prime contractor may not obtain credit by attributing the excess to other items.

Where more than one DBE is engaged to perform parts of an item (for example, supply and installation), the total amount payable to the DBEs will not be considered in excess of the prime contractor's bid amount for that item.

Bond premiums may be stated separately, so long as the arrangement between the prime contractor and the DBE provides for separate payment not to exceed the price charged by the bonding company.

DBE credit may be obtained only for specific work done for the project, supply of equipment specifically for physical work on the project, or supply of materials to be incorporated in the work. DBE credit will not be allowed for costs such as overhead items, capital expenditures (for example, purchase of equipment), and office items.

If a DBE performs part of an item (for example, installation of materials purchased by a Non-DBE), the DBE credit shall not exceed the lesser of (1) the DBE's contract or (2) the prime contractor's bid for the item, less a reasonable deduction for the portion performed by the Non-DBE.

When a DBE performs as a partner in a joint venture, only that portion of the total dollar value of the contract which is clearly and distinctly performed by the DBE's own forces can be credited toward the DBE goal.

The contractor may credit second-tier subcontracts issued to DBEs by non-DBE subcontractors. Any second-tier subcontract to a DBE used to meet the goal must meet the requirements of a first-tier DBE subcontract.

A prime contractor may credit the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract that is performed by the DBE's own forces. The cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract can be included so long as that cost is reasonable. Leased equipment may also be included. No credit is permitted for supplies purchased or equipment leased from the prime contractor or its affiliate(s).

When a DBE subcontracts a part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontract may be credited towards the DBE goal only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE and performs the work with its own forces. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward a DBE goal.

A prime contractor may credit the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a USDOT-assisted contract, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

**DBE Prime Contractor:**

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the DBE goal on the contract or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder or any other DBE subcontractors and DBE suppliers will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors and suppliers, on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit and Summary in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

**Effect of Loss of DBE Eligibility:**

If a DBE is deemed ineligible (decertified) or suspended in accordance with 49 CFR 26.87 and 26.88, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract, but may be considered to meet the contract goal under a subcontract that was executed before the DBE suspension or decertification is effective.

When a committed DBE firm or a DBE prime contractor loses its DBE eligibility and a subcontract or contract has not been executed before a decertification notice is issued to the DBE firm by its certifying agency, the ineligible firm does not count toward the contract goal. The contractor must meet the contract goal with an eligible DBE firm or firms or demonstrate good faith effort. When a subcontract is executed with the DBE firm before the Department notified the firm of its ineligibility, the contractor may continue to use the firm on the contract and may continue to receive credit toward the DBE goal for the firm's work.



**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**LPA DBE SUBCONTRACT COMPLIANCE ASSURANCES**  
**(07/01/2016)**

**Notifying the Contractor of DBE Certification Status:**

Each DBE contract of any tier shall require any DBE subcontractor or supplier that is either decertified or certified during the term of the contract to immediately notify the contractor and all parties to the DBE contract in writing, with the date of decertification or certification. The contractor shall require that this provision be incorporated in any contract of any tier in which a DBE is a participant.

**Police Officers:**

DBE credit will not be permitted for procuring DPS officers. For projects on which officers from other agencies are supplied, DBE credit will be given only for the broker fees charged, and will not include amounts paid to the officers. The broker fees must be reasonable.

**Commercially Useful Function:**

A prime contractor can credit expenditures to a DBE subcontractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE performs a Commercially Useful Function (CUF).

A DBE performs a CUF when it is responsible for execution of the work of a contract and carries out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself that it uses on the project. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the LPA/Subrecipient will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.

A DBE will not be considered to perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, the LPA/Subrecipient will examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.

If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or if the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, the LPA/Subrecipient will presume that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided above, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. The LPA/Subrecipient will determine if the firm is performing a CUF given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.

The LPA/Subrecipient will notify the contractor, in writing, if it determines that the contractor's DBE subcontractor is not performing a CUF. The contractor will be notified within seven calendar days of the LPA/Subrecipient's decision.

Decisions on CUF may be appealed to the ADOT BECO. The appeal must be in writing and personally delivered or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the ADOT BECO. The appeal must be received by the ADOT BECO no later than seven calendar days after the decision of LPA/Subrecipient. LPA/Subrecipient decision remains in effect unless and until ADOT BECO reverses or modifies LPA/Subrecipient decision. ADOT BECO will promptly consider any appeals under this subsection and notify the contractor of the ADOT BECO findings and decisions. Decisions on CUF matters are not administratively appealable to USDOT.

The LPA/Subrecipient will conduct project site visits on the contract to confirm that DBEs are performing a CUF. The contractor shall cooperate during the site visits and the LPA/Subrecipient staff will make every effort not to disrupt work on the project.

**Trucking:**

LPA/Subrecipient will use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.



**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**LPA DBE SUBCONTRACT COMPLIANCE ASSURANCES**  
**(07/01/2016)**

The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract on every day that credit is to be given for trucking.

The contractor will receive credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the DBE using trucks it owns, insures and operates, and using drivers it employs.

The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services.

The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission paid to the DBE as a result of the lease agreement.

Example: DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two trucks from DBE Firm Y and six trucks from non-DBE firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four of the six trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight trucks. DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to the remaining trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z.

The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.

Example: DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases three additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all five trucks.

For purposes of this section, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE. Credit will be allowed only for those lease costs related to the time each truck is devoted to the project.

DBE credit for supplying paving grade asphalt and other asphalt products will only be permitted for standard industry hauling costs, and only if the DBE is owner or lessee of the equipment and trucks. Leases for trucks must be long term (extending for a fixed time period and not related to time for contract performance) and must include all attendant responsibilities such as insurance, titling, hazardous waste requirements, and payment of drivers.

**Materials and Supplies:**

LPA/Subrecipient will credit expenditures with DBEs for material and supplies towards the DBE goal as follows. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies is credited.

A manufacturer is defined as a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract, and of the general character described by the specifications.

If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies is credited. A DBE regular dealer is defined as a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store or warehouse or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A firm may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, stone or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business, as provided above, if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement, and not on an ad-hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph and the paragraph above.



**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**LPA DBE SUBCONTRACT COMPLIANCE ASSURANCES**  
**(07/01/2016)**

With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, the LPA/Subrecipient will credit the entire amount of the fees or commissions charged by the DBE for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. The cost of the materials and supplies themselves may not be counted toward the DBE goal.

The LPA/Subrecipient will credit expenditures with DBEs for material and supplies (e.g. whether a firm is acting as a regular dealer or a transaction expeditor) towards the DBE goal on a contract-by-contract basis. The fact that a DBE firm qualifies under a classification (manufacturer, regular dealer or supplier) for one contract does not mean it will qualify for the same classification on another contract. The bidder shall be responsible for verifying whether a DBE qualifies as a DBE manufacturer, regular dealer or supplier. The bidder may contact the LPA/Subrecipient for assistance in this determination.

**5. Effect of Contract Changes: (LPA EPRISE 19.0)**

If for any reason it becomes apparent that the DBE goal will not be met then the contractor shall: (1) immediately notify the LPA/Subrecipient of the potential or actual decrease in DBE compensation, and (2) make good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation to meet or exceed the DBE contract goal. Good faith efforts required under the provisions of this section may vary, depending on the time available, the nature of the change, who initiated the change, and other factors as determined by LPA/Subrecipient.

LPA/Subrecipient will approve or deny the contractor's good faith efforts with BECO concurrence.

The contractor is not required to take work committed to another subcontractor and assign it to a DBE subcontractor in order to meet the committed DBE percentage.

If the resulting change increases the scope or quantity of work being done by a DBE subcontractor, the DBE shall be given the opportunity to complete the additional work and receive additional compensation beyond their original subcontract amount.

**6. DBE Participation Above the Goal (Race Neutral Participation): (LPA EPRISE 20.0)**

Additional DBE participation above the DBE participation required to meet the contract DBE goal is an important aspect of the Department's DBE program. The contractor is strongly encouraged to use additional DBEs above the DBE goal requirement in the contract to assist the Department in meeting its overall DBE goal and help the Department to meet the maximum feasible portion of its DBE goals through race neutral participation as outlined in 49 CFR Part 26.

There are fewer administrative requirements on the part of the contractor when using race neutral DBEs (DBEs not listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary). For example, if a DBE is not listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary, the DBE does not have to submit an Affidavit, and the subcontract approval process follows the same process of any other subcontract. The contractor does not have to replace the race neutral DBE with another DBE subcontractor if the race neutral DBE fails to perform. Therefore these DBEs are treated as any other subcontractor on the project.

**7. Required Provisions for DBE Subcontracts: (LPA EPRISE 21.0)**

All subcontracts of any tier, all supply contracts, and any other contracts in which a DBE is a party shall include, as a physical attachment, DBE Subcontract Compliance Assurances available from the LPA/Subrecipient.

Contractors executing agreements with subcontractors, DBE or non-DBE, that materially modify federal regulation and state statutes such as, prompt payment and retention requirements, through subcontract terms and conditions will be found in breach of contract which may result in termination of the contract, or any other such remedy as the LPA/Subrecipient and ADOT deem appropriate as outlined in DBE Subsection 2.0.

LPA/Subrecipient reserves the right to conduct random reviews of DBE and non-DBE subcontract documentation to ensure compliance with federal requirements.

The contractor shall ensure that all subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials require that the subcontract and all lower tier subcontracts be performed in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.





**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**LPA DBE SUBCONTRACT COMPLIANCE ASSURANCES**  
**(07/01/2016)**

The Contractor shall provide electronic copies of signed subcontract agreements for all DBE Subcontracts listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary by uploading them within 15 calendar days of an approved contract to the LPA DBE System.

**8. Contract Performance: (LPA EPRISE 22.0)**

Contract items of work designated by the contractor to be awarded to DBEs shall be performed by the designated DBE or a LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, approved DBE substitute. DBE contract work items shall not be performed by the contractor, or a non-DBE subcontractor without prior approval by the LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence. The DBE must perform a commercially useful function; that is, the DBE must manage, perform, and supervise a distinct element of work.

The contractor is required to use DBEs identified to meet the contract goal, so the prime contractor is responsible for ensuring that the DBEs are available to meet scheduling, work and other requirements on the contract.

LPA/Subrecipient will conduct reviews to ensure compliance with DBE requirements. The reviews may include, among other activities, interview of DBEs and their employees and the contractor and its employees. The contractor shall cooperate in the review and make its employees available. The contractor shall inform the LPA/Subrecipient in advance when each DBE will be working on the project to help facilitate reviews.

LPA/Subrecipient reserves the right to inspect all records of the contractor and all records of the DBEs and non-DBE subcontractors concerning this contract. The contractor must make all documents related to all contracts available to the LPA/Subrecipient upon request.

The contractor shall provide to the LPA/Subrecipient, at the pre-construction conference, copies of all completed, approved, and signed subcontracts, purchase orders, invoices, etc., with all committed DBEs. These documents shall include the AZ UTRACS Registration number for the subcontractor or materials supplier.

Use of every DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary is a condition of this contract. The contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed on the Intended Participation Affidavit Summary unless the contractor obtains written consent from the LPA/Subrecipient with BECO concurrence. The contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material that is not performed or supplied by the listed DBE, unless the contractor obtains written consent from the LPA/Subrecipient with BECO concurrence.

**9. Joint Checks: (LPA EPRISE 23.0)**

**Requirements:**

A DBE subcontractor and a material supplier (or equipment supplier) may request permission for the use of joint checks for payments from the prime contractor to the DBE subcontractor and the supplier. Joint checks may be issued only if all the conditions in this subsection are met.

1. The DBE subcontractor must be independent from the prime contractor and the supplier, and must perform a commercially useful function. The DBE subcontractor must be responsible for negotiating the price of the material, determining quality and quantity, ordering the materials, installing (where applicable), and paying for the material. The DBE subcontractor may not be utilized as an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation.
2. The use of joint checks will be allowed only if the prime contractor, DBE subcontractor, and material supplier establish that the use of joint checks in similar transactions is a commonly recognized business practice in the industry, particularly with respect to similar transactions in which DBE's do not participate.
3. A material or supply contract may not bear an excessive ratio relative to the DBE subcontractor's normal capacity.
4. There may not be any exclusive arrangement between one prime and one DBE in the use of joint checks that may bring into question whether the DBE is independent of the prime contractor.
5. Any arrangement for joint checks must be in writing, and for a specific term (for example, one year, or a specified number of months) that does not exceed a reasonable time to establish a suitable credit line with the supplier.
6. The prime contractor may act solely as the payer of the joint check, and may not have responsibility for establishing the terms of the agreement between the DBE subcontractor and the supplier.
7. The DBE must be responsible for receiving the check from the prime contractor and delivering the check to the supplier.



**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**LPA DBE SUBCONTRACT COMPLIANCE ASSURANCES**  
**(07/01/2016)**

8. The prime contractor cannot require the DBE subcontractor to use a specific supplier, and the prime contractor may not participate in the negotiation of unit prices between the DBE subcontractor and the supplier.

**Procedure and Compliance:**

1. BECO must approve the agreement for the use of joint checks in writing before any joint checks are issued. The prime contractor shall submit a DBE joint check request form, available from the BECO website, along with the joint check agreement, to LPA/Subrecipient and BECO through email within seven calendar days from the time the subcontract is executed.
2. After obtaining authorization from BECO for the use of joint checks, the prime contractor, the DBE, and the supplier must retain documentation to allow for efficient monitoring of the agreement by the LPA/Subrecipient.
3. Copies of canceled checks must be submitted, with the payment information for the period in which the joint check was issued, electronically through email to LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office and made available for review at the time of the onsite CUF review. The prime contractor, DBE, and supplier each have an independent duty to report to the LPA/Subrecipient in the case of any change from the approved joint check arrangement.
4. Any failure to comply will be considered by the LPA/Subrecipient, with ADOT concurrence to be a material breach of this contract and will subject the prime contractor, DBE, and supplier to contract remedies and, in the case of serious violations, a potential for termination of the contract, or other remedies which may prevent future participation by the offending party.

**10. DBE Termination/Substitution:**

**(LPA EPRISE 24.0)**

**General Requirements:**

The contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to avoid terminating or substituting a DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary. At a minimum, the contractor shall negotiate in good faith, give timely notices and/or extend deadlines to the extent that it will not jeopardize the contract with the LPA/Subrecipient. Reasonable methods to resolve performance disputes must be applied and documentation provided to LPA/Subrecipient before attempting to substitute or terminate a DBE.

**Contractor Notice of Termination/Substitution:**

All terminations, substitutions, and reductions in scope of work to be performed by DBEs listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary must be approved in writing by the LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence. The contractor shall contact the LPA/Subrecipient within 24 hours from the first sign of any reason for potential DBE termination/substitution.

The contractor shall not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit or complete the work contracted to the DBE with its own forces or with a non-DBE firm without the LPA/Subrecipient written consent and BECO concurrence. Before submitting a formal request to the LPA/Subrecipient for DBE termination/substitution, the contractor shall give written notice to the DBE subcontractor with a copy to the LPA/Subrecipient of its intent to terminate or substitute the DBE identifying the reason for the action. The notice shall include the deadline for the DBE to submit a written response advising the contractor, LPA/Subrecipient of its position which shall be a minimum of five calendar days after the notice is given. Before making a determination for approval regarding the contractor's termination and substitution request, the LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, will consider both the contractor's request and the DBE firm's response.

**Contractor Request for Termination/Substitution:**

The contractor shall formally request the termination or substitution of a DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary by submitting the DBE Termination/Substitution Request form with supporting documentation to the LPA/Subrecipient; form is available from the LPA/Subrecipient. The submission shall include the following information:

1. The date the contractor determined the DBE to be unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform.
2. A brief statement of facts describing the situation and citing specific actions or inaction by the DBE firm giving rise to contractor's assertion that the DBE firm is unwilling, unable, or ineligible to perform.
3. A brief statement of the good faith efforts undertaken by the contractor to enable the DBE firm to perform.
4. The total dollar amount currently paid for work performed by the DBE firm.



**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**LPA DBE SUBCONTRACT COMPLIANCE ASSURANCES**  
**(07/01/2016)**

5. The total dollar amount remaining to be paid to the DBE firm for work completed, but for which the DBE firm has not received payment, and over which the contractor and the DBE firm have no dispute.
6. The projected date that the contractor requires a substitution or replacement DBE to commence work, if consent is granted to the request.
7. The DBE's response to the notice of intent to terminate. If there is no response from the DBE within the time allowed in the notice of intent to terminate, the contractor shall state that no response was received.

Written consent for terminating any DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary will be granted only where the contractor can demonstrate good cause showing that the DBE is unable, unwilling, or ineligible to perform. Such written consent to terminate any DBE shall concurrently constitute written consent to substitute or replace the terminated DBE. Termination or substitution of a DBE listed on the DBE Intended Participation Affidavit Summary will not be allowed based solely on a contractor's ability to negotiate a more advantageous contract with another subcontractor. Prior to making a determination for approval regarding the contractor's termination and substitution request, the LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, will consider both the contractor's request and the DBE firm's response.

**Good Cause:**

The LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, will make the determination of good cause by providing written consent to the contractor after evaluating the contractor's good cause to terminate or substitute a DBE firm. Good cause for this purpose includes the following in relation to the listed DBE subcontractor:

1. Fails or refuses to execute a written contract.
2. Fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry practice standards. However, good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor.
3. Fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond/insurance requirements.
4. Becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness.
5. Is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to federal or state law.
6. Is not a responsible contractor.
7. Voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of its withdrawal to the Department.
8. Is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required.
9. A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the firm is unable to complete its work on the contract.
10. Other documented good cause that the BECO determines compels the termination or substitution of the DBE subcontractor.

**DBE Termination/Substitution Good Faith Effort:**

If the LPA/Subrecipient approves the termination of a DBE, the contractor shall make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. The good faith efforts as identified in DBE Subsection 15.0 shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal. If a replacement DBE is not identified for the original DBE's work, the good faith efforts shall be documented and provided, upon request, to the LPA/Subrecipient within seven calendar days from the date of the request.

A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not alone sufficient to support a finding that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find the replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

The termination of a DBE firm shall not relieve the contractor of its obligations under this Special Provision, and the unpaid portion of the terminated DBE firm's subcontract will not be counted toward the DBE goal.

If the LPA/Subrecipient has eliminated items of work subcontracted to a committed DBE, the prime contractor shall still make good faith efforts to replace the DBE with another DBE to the extent necessary to meet the goal. The LPA/Subrecipient will review the quality, thoroughness, and intensity of those efforts and give consideration to when the change was made, the nature of the change, and other factors as determined by the LPA/Subrecipient.



**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**  
**LPA DBE SUBCONTRACT COMPLIANCE ASSURANCES**  
**(07/01/2016)**

When a DBE substitution has been approved by the LPA/Subrecipient and concurred by BECO, the contractor shall submit an amended DBE Intended Participation Affidavit and Intended Participation Affidavit Summary to LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office for approval with the substitute DBE's name, description of work, NAICS code, AZ UTRACS registration number, and dollar value of work. Approval from LPA/Subrecipient with BECO concurrence must be obtained prior to the substituted DBE beginning work.

**Sanctions:**

Failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of these DBE Termination/Substitution specifications is a material breach of contract and will result in such remedies as the LPA/Subrecipient deems appropriate, with ADOT concurrence, which will include, but are not limited to the assessment of liquidated damages. The LPA/Subrecipient will deduct from monies due or becoming due to the contractor, the dollar amount of the wrongfully substituted/replaced DBE subcontract plus 25 percent of the amount remaining to be paid to the DBE as liquidated damages. These liquidated damages shall be in addition to all other retention or liquidated damages provided for elsewhere in the contract.

**11. Certification of Final DBE Payments: (LPA EPRISE 25.0)**

The contractor's achievement of the goal is measured by actual payments made to the DBE. The contractor shall submit the "Certification of Final DBE Payments" form for each DBE firm working on the contract. This form shall be signed by the contractor and the relevant DBE, and submitted to the LPA/Subrecipient no later than 30 days after the DBE completes its work.

The LPA/Subrecipient and ADOT will use this certification and other information available to determine applicable DBE credit allowed to date by the contractor and the extent to which the DBE firms were fully paid for that work. By the act of filing the forms, the contractor acknowledges that the information is supplied in order to justify the payment of state and federal funds to the contractor.

The contractor will not be released from the obligations of the contract until the "Certification of Final DBE Payments" forms are received and deemed acceptable by the LPA/Subrecipient.

**12. Sanctions for Not Meeting Contract DBE Goal: (LPA EPRISE 26.0)**

If the LPA/Subrecipient determines, with BECO concurrence, that the contractor has, without justification, not met the established DBE goal the LPA/Subrecipient will, at its discretion, deduct up to two times the amount of the unattained portion of established DBE goal from monies due or becoming due the contractor as liquidated damages, based on the circumstances of the noncompliance.

The LPA/Subrecipient, with BECO concurrence, will determine whether liquidated damages will be assessed and the amount of the liquidated damages. The LPA/Subrecipient will consider whether there have been other violations on this or other contracts, whether the failure was due to circumstances beyond the control of the contractor, whether the contractor has made good faith efforts to meet the goal, and other appropriate circumstances.

The contractor may, within 15 calendar days of receipt of the decision of the LPA/Subrecipient escalate the decision to the State Engineer. If the contractor does not escalate the decision of the LPA/Subrecipient, in writing, within 15 calendar days of receipt of the decision, the contractor will be deemed to have accepted the decision and there will be no further remedy for the contractor.

In addition to any other sanctions, willful failure of the contractor, DBE or other subcontractor to comply with this contract or with the Federal DBE regulations may result in disqualification from further contracting, subcontracting, or other participation in the Department's and LPA/Subrecipient's projects.

**27.0 False, Fraudulent, or Dishonest Conduct: (LPA EPRISE 27.0)**

In addition to any other remedies or actions, the Department will bring to the attention of the US Department of Transportation any appearance of false, fraudulent, or dishonest conduct in connection with the DBE program, so that USDOT can take steps such as referral to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution, referral to the USDOT Inspector General for possible initiation of suspension and debarment proceedings against the offending parties or application of "Program Fraud and Civil Penalties" rules provided in 49 CFR Part 31.

## EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY COMPLIANCE REPORTS

(Project, Training and Annual)

Federal-Aid Projects

February 1, 1977; Revised July 1, 1978; Revised November 3, 1980 Revised April 15, 1981; Revised September 7, 1983; Revised October 15, 1998; Revised August 1, 2005; Revised March 1, 2015; Revised October 20, 2015

### **ANNUAL REPORT:**

For each contract in the amount of \$10,000 or more, and for each subcontract regardless of tier not including material suppliers, in the amount of \$10,000 or more, the contractor and each subcontractor regardless of tier shall submit an annual Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Report containing all the information required on Form FHWA -1391.

The staffing figures to be reported should represent the project workforce on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

The report shall be submitted no later than September 1 to the agency (contract owner) compliance officer.

**ARIZONA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**  
**BUSINESS ENGAGEMENT AND COMPLIANCE OFFICE**

**Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE)  
Good Faith Efforts (GFE) Guide  
For Construction Projects**

For use in bidding federally funded Arizona Department of Transportation (ADOT) projects subject to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE) Program.

**The purpose of the GFE Guide is to help Bidders understand the type of documentation that is required if the Bidder has indicated on the *DBE Assurance Form* that the goal will not be met. GFE documentation must be submitted within seven (7) calendar days following the bid opening. Failure to submit good faith effort documentation within the required time period will render the bid non-responsive.**

For questions about this guide or any components of the DBE Good Faith Effort, please contact the ADOT Business Engagement and Compliance Office (BECO) at (602) 712-7761 or [ContractorCompliance@azdot.gov](mailto:ContractorCompliance@azdot.gov).

# DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES GFE GUIDE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SECTION 1.0 PURPOSE</b> .....	3
1.01 CRITICAL INITIAL GFE REQUIREMENTS.....	3
1.02 GFE DOCUMENTATION REVIEW.....	3
<b>SECTION 2.0 GOOD FAITH EFFORT SUBMITTAL</b> .....	4
2.01 GFE SUBMISSION.....	4
2.02 GFE LETTER.....	4
<b>SECTION 3.0 DBE GOAL NOTICE</b> .....	5
<b>SECTION 4.0 DBE ASSURANCE CERTIFICATE</b> .....	6
4.01 EXHIBIT A.....	6
<b>SECTION 5.0 GOOD FAITH EFFORTS</b>	
5.01 CONTACT BECO IF UNABLE TO MEET DBE GOAL.....	7
5.02 SOLICITING THROUGH ALL REASONABLE AND AVAILABLE MEANS.....	8
5.03 SELECTING PORTIONS OF WORK.....	10
5.04 PROVIDE INTERESTED DBES WITH PROJECT INFORMATION.....	11
5.05 NEGOTIATE IN GOOD FAITH WITH INTERESTED DBES.....	12
5.06 HAVING SOUND REASON FOR REJECTING DBES.....	15
5.07 ASSISTING INTERESTED DBES – BONDING, CREDIT, INSURANCE.....	16
5.08 ASSISTING INTERESTED DBES – EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, MATERIALS, RELATED SERVICES.....	17
5.09 MINORITY/WOMEN COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS.....	18
<b>SECTION 6.0 APPENDIX A TO PART 26 – GUIDANCE CONCERNING GFEs</b> .....	22

## **SECTION 1.0 PURPOSE**

This guide contains suggested information and forms bidders can use to help prepare good faith effort documentation. Good faith efforts must be performed well in advance of bid opening.

### **1.01 CRITICAL INITIAL GFE REQUIREMENTS**

1. **CONTACT BECO FOR ASSISTANCE** - As soon as the bidder is aware it is unable to meet the goal, the bidder must contact BECO for assistance. Any solicitations made to interested DBEs must be done no less than ten (10) calendar days prior to bid opening.
2. **DO NOT CHANGE POSITION AFTER BID PROPOSAL** – If the bidder certifies that it has been unable to meet the goal and has made a good faith effort, the bidder cannot change its position after submission of the bid and claim to have met the established goal.

As specified in *Section 13.0 Submission with Bids* of the Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), Contract Special Provisions (EPRISE, 07/01/16), all Bidders shall submit information to demonstrate that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal has been made if their *Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Assurances* certificate (Section 4.01 Exhibit A) indicates that the DBE goal will not be met.

### **1.02 GFE DOCUMENTATION REVIEW**

All Bidders are encouraged to consider this GFE Guide. Reviews of GFE documentation will focus on items identified in Section 5.0 of this guide. The items in Section 5.0 are not intended to be an exclusive or exhaustive checklist. Other factors or types of efforts documented shall be relevant in appropriate cases.



## **SECTION 2.0 GOOD FAITH EFFORT SUBMITTAL**

### **2.01 GFE SUBMISSION**

The bidder may submit its documentation one of three ways:

1. Hard copy to: Business Engagement & Compliance Office  
1801 W. Jefferson St. Ste. 101 (MD 154A)  
Phoenix, AZ 85007
2. Fax to: (602) 712-8429
3. Email to: [contractorcompliance@azdot.gov](mailto:contractorcompliance@azdot.gov) – Please be sure that all emails reach its destination by 4:00 PM of the final submission day (usually 5 days after bid opening).  
**Emailed documentation received after 4:00 PM will not be included in the GFE review.**

### **2.02 GFE LETTER**

The letter should include the following information:

- Project Name
- Project TRACS Number
- Federal Project Number
- Name of person submitting documentation
- Phone Number
- Signature
- Company Name
- Street Address
- City, State, Zip Code
- Telephone number
- Fax number
- Email address
- Contact Person
- Contact Person's Telephone Number

The letter should include an overview of good faith efforts and any necessary explanations of the documentation submitted.

## **SECTION 3.0 DBE GOAL NOTICE**

### **3.01 NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

The DBE goal is project-specific and is listed in the "Notice to Bidders."

In the Notice to Bidders:

**THIS IS A FEDERAL AID CONTRACT. THE DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) CONTRACT GOAL IS [X.XX %]. YOU MUST MEET THIS DBE GOAL AND/OR PROVIDE ADEQUATE GOOD FAITH EFFORT DOCUMENTATION AS OUTLINED IN THESE SPECIAL PROVISIONS. TO COMPLY WITH ADOT'S DBE PROGRAM GOOD FAITH EFFORT, THE BIDDER MUST TAKE CERTAIN ACTIONS A MINIMUM OF FIFTEEN (15) DAYS PRIOR TO BID OPENING.**

All Good Faith Effort documentation must be received by BECO no later than 4:00 P.M. on the seventh calendar day following the bid opening.

Failure to submit good faith effort documentation within the required time period will render the bid nonresponsive. Refer for specific bid requirements to the Disadvantaged Business Enterprises (DBE), Contract Special Provisions (EPRISE, 07/01/16)

For Good Faith Effort assistance, please contact BECO at (602) 712-7761 or email [ContractorCompliance@azdot.gov](mailto:ContractorCompliance@azdot.gov).

**SECTION 4.0 DBE ASSURANCE CERTIFICATE**

**4.01 EXHIBIT A**

This form is included in the electronic bid documents and shall be completed and submitted as part of the bid submittal. The form is used to identify if a Bidder can or cannot meet the DBE goal required on the contract. Bids submitted with altered, incomplete or unsigned form will be considered nonresponsive.

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE  
ASSURANCE**

The undersigned, fully cognizant of the requirements and of the goal established, hereby certifies that in the preparation of this bid for federal aid project

Project No: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit A**

(CHECK ONE)

\_\_\_\_\_ The established goal for DBE participation will be met and agreements have been made with certified DBEs, or

\_\_\_\_\_ The bidder has been unable to meet the goal prior to the submission of the bid and has made good faith efforts to do so.

**THIS AFFIDAVIT MAY NOT BE REVISED OR CORRECTED AFTER SUBMISSION OF THE BID.**

In accordance with the Special Provisions, the bidder shall specify its DBE participation on the "DBE Intended Participation Affidavit", or provide documentation of its good faith efforts, by 4:00 p.m. on the fifth working day following the bid opening. The apparent low bidder shall obtain the required affidavit from the Business Engagement & Compliance Office , 1135 N. 22nd Avenue (second floor), Phoenix, AZ, 85009, following the opening of bids.

\_\_\_\_\_

Print Name of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_

Print Name of Authorized Officer of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Authorized Officer of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_

Title

## **SECTION 5.0 GOOD FAITH EFFORTS**

GFE documentation, identified herein, to be provided by Bidders as part of Good Faith Effort will assist ADOT and its Subrecipients/Subgrantees/Local Public Agencies (LPAs) in determining whether the Bidder has performed its due diligence, took all necessary and reasonable steps to secure DBE participation for the contract pursuant to DBE Contract Special Provisions (EPRISE 07/01/16), *Section 15.0 Documented Good Faith Effort* and [Appendix A to Part 26](#). BECO will review the GFE documentation and will recommend to the State Engineer whether the Bidder has made satisfactory good faith efforts to secure sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal. The Business Engagement and Compliance Office will make the final determination of Bidder’s meeting (or not meeting) the GFE requirements.

### **The burden of proof rests with the Bidder.**

The following sections are a restatement of the Good Faith Efforts outlined in *Section 15.0 Documented Good Faith Effort* of the DBE Special Provisions (EPRISE 07/01/16). Additional guidance over what is outlined in the provisions is provided herein, along with documentation examples.

The types of actions Bidders take and the documentation necessary to establish good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal can include, but not limited, to the following activities (Sections 5.01, 5.02, etc.).

### **5.01 CONTACT BECO IF UNABLE TO MEET DBE GOAL**

**Purpose:** To communicate with BECO prior to the submission of bids, either by e-mail, telephone, or any other communication avenue to inform BECO of the firm’s difficulty in meeting the DBE goals on a given project, and request assistance.

**Action:** Contact BECO at the first indication of not being able to locate DBEs for a specific project. The bidder must document its contact with BECO, indicate the type of contact, the date and time of the contact, the name of the person(s) contacted, and any details related to the communication. The contact must be made in sufficient time before bid submission to allow BECO to provide effective assistance.

**The bidder will not be considered to have made good faith efforts if the bidder failed to contact BECO.**

Document and retain all communications (e.g., phone, fax, email, mail) conducted with BECO staff.

SECTION 5.01	CONTACT BECO	EXAMPLE
--------------	--------------	---------

Occurrence	Date	BECO Staff Name or Email	Bidder’s Contact Name	Comment
1.				
2.				
3.				

## 5.02 SOLICIT THROUGH ALL REASONABLE AND AVAILABLE MEANS

**Purpose:** To identify all reasonable and available activities the Bidder performed to solicit the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capacity and ability to perform work on the project.

**Action:** Identify and list all activities the Bidder engaged in to solicit DBEs using all reasonable and available means.

**Bidder’s GFE Documentation:**

- 1) Provide a list of activities performed to solicit DBEs.
- 2) Identify and **provide documentation:**
  - a. Activity undertaken, such as:
    - advertising – copies or print screens of online project advertisement (See *Section 5.03 Selecting Portions of Work* for example of an advertisement),
    - pre-bid meeting sign-in sheets,
    - business matchmaking meetings or events – proof of attendance,
    - written notice(s) sent – letters, fax or emails to DBEs,
    - any other market research conducted to identify and solicit DBE contractors and suppliers
  - b. Date action was taken;
  - c. Name of DBEs that showed interest;
  - d. Date of Bidder’s follow-up with the interested DBEs

SECTION 5.02	SOLICITING	EXAMPLES
--------------	------------	----------

Bidder Activity (Advertising, Pre-bid meeting, business event, written notice, etc.)	Date	Name of DBE(s) Interested	Date Bidder Follow-up

## Example of Written Notice with Fax Transmittal

HP LaserJet 3100  
Printer/Fax/Copier/Scanner

SEND CONFIRMATION REPORT for  
ABC Construction Company  
623-321-7655  
January – 29 – 13 2:34 PM

Job	Start Time	Usage	Phone Number or ID	TYPE	Pages	Mode	Status
542	1/29 2:34pm	0'35"	19257484577	Send	1/1	EC144	Complete

ABC Construction Company  
123 Main Street  
Anytown, CA 98765  
**925-321-7655** Fax: **925-321-7655**

[abconstruction@aol.com](mailto:abconstruction@aol.com)

### INVITATION TO BID

January 29, 2013

The Electric Shop  
1210 Cedar Avenue  
Pleasanton, CA 94588

Telephone: 925-748-1327  
Fax: 925-748-4577

ABC Construction Company is seeking quotes from qualified MBE/WBE/SBE/OBE/LBE/DVBE businesses and invites your bid/quote on the following listed project/contract:

Project: El Sobrante Area Overlays/Pavement Replacement, El Sobrante, CA  
Approx. Value: \$2,415,218  
No. of Working Days: 60  
Owner: Contra Costa County Bids Due: 2-10-13 @ 2 pm

Seeking all trades including but not limited to: earthwork, asphalt, concrete, rebar, fencing, electrical, fire protect, lath/plaster/drywall, structural steel, mechanical, sheet metal, insulation and other related trades.

We are an equal opportunity employer and intend to seriously negotiate with qualified DBEs for project participation. For assistance in obtaining bonds, lines of credit, and/or insurance please contact Roger Smith. Plans, specifications and requirements for the project are available for review at our office or at the Contra Costa County Public Works Dept. 255 Glacier Drive, Martinez, CA, 94553 and are available online at [www.cccounty.us/pwprojects](http://www.cccounty.us/pwprojects). Please contact us at the above listed number for further information regarding bidding on this project.

Please fax your response to: Rodger Smith at 925-321-7655

We will be bidding Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Sincerely,

Rodger Smith  
ABC Construction Company

### 5.03 SELECTING PORTIONS OF WORK

**Purpose:** To ensure work items are broke out into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

**Action:** Identify economically feasible work units to be performed by DBEs

**Bidder’s GFE Documentation**

- 1) Identify documentation of the following:
  - a. Activity undertaken, such as:
    - List of work items needed to be performed,
    - Breaking large work tasks into partial work items (smaller tasks or quantities),
    - Flexible time frames for performance and delivery schedules

SECTION 5.03	SELECTING PORTIONS OF WORK	EXAMPLE
--------------	----------------------------	---------

**Posted in Arizona Builder Exchange website on January 15, 2014**

ABC Construction Company is requesting sub-bids from qualified DBE subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers & truckers for: ADOT Phoenix, AZ

Project:                    Broadway Area Infrastructure Program Phase 3.A  
 Project#:                   0662-GR4141-02  
 Engineer Est.:             \$450,000  
 No. Working Days:        30  
 Bid Due Date:             2/10/14 at 2 pm

For the following (but not limited to) work items:

- traffic control,
- construction area signs,
- trucking,
- hazardous materials removal,
- grinding,
- striping,
- electrical,
- asphalt, concrete,

If you are interested in bidding on this work or know someone who is, please contact Steve @ 623-321-7654, Fax: 623-321-7655 or email [steve@Mail.com](mailto:steve@Mail.com)  
 Plans, Specs, and Requirements for the project are available for review at our office in Anytown or at the ADOT, Phoenix AZ and are available at: <http://www.azdot.gov/projects/Projects>.

For assistance in obtaining bonds, lines of credit, and/or insurance for this project, please contact Steve at the noted phone number.

ABC Construction Company  
 123 Main Street Anytown, AZ 85009

Contact: Steve  
 Phone: 925-321-7654  
 Fax: 925-321-7655  
[steve@Mail.com](mailto:steve@Mail.com)

## 5.04 PROVIDE INTERESTED DBES WITH PROJECT INFORMATION

**Purpose:** To provide interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist DBEs in responding to solicitations.

**Action:** Provide DBEs access to plans, specifications and other contract requirements in a timely manner prior to bid solicitation

### **Bidder's GFE Documentation:**

- 1) Identify in writing and provide documentation of the following:
  - What types of project information did DBEs have access to prior to bid?
  - How were DBEs informed of the availability of project information?
  - When were they notified they had access to project information?
  - Provide copies of advertisements that may explain the above information,  
(See *Section 5.03 Selecting Portions of Work* for an advertisement example that informs firms of where project plans are located)
  - Provide screen shots of steps in accessing project information online –screenshots must identify project numbers and/or descriptions



## 5.05 NEGOTIATE IN GOOD FAITH WITH INTERESTED DBES

**Purpose:** To ensure that negotiations with interested DBEs were made in good faith by providing evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform work. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to the DBE subcontractors and suppliers, and to select those portions of work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation.

**Action:** Provide evidence that good faith negotiations took place with interested DBEs.

Pro forma mailings to DBEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to constitute good faith efforts.

A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. However, prime contractors are not required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

Another practice considered an insufficient good faith effort is the rejection of the DBE because its quotation for the work was not the lowest received. The bidder must submit copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The Department will review whether DBE prices were substantially higher and contact the DBEs listed on a contractor's solicitation to inquire as to whether they were contacted by the prime contractor. However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require the bidder or prime contractor to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy contract goals.

### **Bidder's GFE Documentation:**

- 1) Identify DBEs that were considered for negotiations and include the following information:
  - a. Name of each business;
  - b. Telephone number of each business;
  - c. Contact person name negotiated with;
  - d. A description from the plans and specifications of work selected for subcontracting
  
- 2) Provide documentation of the following:
  - ALL** Quotes from DBEs
  - ALL** Quotes from non-DBEs that were considered alongside DBE firms

<b>SECTION 5.05</b>	<b>NEGOTIATE IN GOOD FAITH</b>	<b>EXAMPLE</b>
---------------------	--------------------------------	----------------

**NEGOTIATIONS LOG EXAMPLE**

ABC Construction Company  
Contact List  
Discovery House Facility

Negotiations Made By  
Rodger Smith

**Only List DBEs**

<b>Name of Business</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>Telephone Number</b>	<b>Contact Person</b>	<b>Task Description</b>	<b>Quotes Rec'd?</b>	<b>Considered for project?</b>
Arrow Landscape	567 James St. Anytown, AZ	602-727-4915	Andrew Lang	Erosion Control & Seeding	Yes	No
Bear Valley Contractors	25 Teal St, Anytown, AZ	520-282-3404	Todd Lewinsky	Sidewalk, Curb & Gutter	No	No
B&C Fence Company	456 Apple Dr. Anytown, AZ	480-578-5026	Dorothy Smith	Fencing	Yes	Yes
Delta Cement Co.	10 Banks Ave. Anytown, AZ	623-297-5666	Bob Valentine	Material Supplier	Yes	No
Ebarra Landscape Services, Inc.	345 Ortiz Rd. Anytown, AZ	623-451-2105	Troy Torres	Erosion Control & Seeding	No	No
Flores Grading & Paving	789 Zion Dr. Anytown, AZ	602-383-2928	Ken Overton	Sidewalk, Curb & Gutter	Yes	Yes
Gateway Electric, Inc.	1001 Bakers Anytown, AZ	602-222-2873	Christina Lee	Traffic Signals	No	No
Hertz Air Conditioning Co., Inc.	219 Hightower Anytown, AZ	480-522-8727	Ellen Young	HVAC	No	No
Itachi Landscape	160 Crane St. Anytown, AZ	602-647-8955	Dan Kovaski	Erosion Control & Seeding	Yes	No
Jett Construction, Inc.	456 Anchor Rd. Anytown, AZ	602-364-8081	Rita Holt	Sidewalk, Curb & Gutter	Yes	No

## QUOTE EXAMPLE

ABC Construction Company

925-321-7654

Owned By U.S. Perma, Inc.

925-321-7655 Fax

State License No. 439330 – Since 1962

Ceramic

Mosaic

Quarry

Marble

Granite

Pavers

Thin Brick

Date: February 4, 2013

Quote: 06190311

City: Martinez

### QUOTE

Reference: DISCOVERY HOUSE FACILITY

Attention: Estimating

Base Bid: \$40,938.00

Addendum's: 1 only

#### Inclusions

Ceramic tile lobby and restrooms. Mortar floor at restrooms, cement backer board at walls and lobby floor (included at \$6,435.00). Waterproof membrane at restrooms floors.

#### Exclusions

Demo & Prep

This is a price quote confirmation for the aforementioned project as set forth in the inclusions section of this form. This quote is in accordance with plans, drawings, and specifications as presented to us, or as specified by your company. Shop drawings are not included unless specified above. All labor, materials, taxes, freight, equipment, etc., necessary to attain a complete product are included unless otherwise stated. This bid shall be valid for a period of sixty (60) days.

Thank you,

John Smith

123 Main Street  
Anytown, CA 94553

## 5.06 HAVING SOUND REASON FOR REJECTING DBES

**Purpose:** To not reject DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities.

**Action:** The DBE contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations or associations and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal.

**Bidder's GFE Documentation:**

- 1) Demonstrate that DBEs were rejected for sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities;
- 2) Provide documentation of the following examples:
  - Past performance
  - Relevant business experience & stability
  - Safety record
  - Business ethic & moral integrity
  - Technical capacity
  - Other factors

## 5.07 ASSISTING INTERESTED DBES - BONDING, CREDIT, INSURANCE

**Purpose:** To assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonds, lines of credit, and insurance as required by ADOT/Subrecipient/LPA/Grantee or Bidder.

**Action:** Assist interested DBEs in such areas as obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance and providing any technical assistance or information related to the plans, specification, and requirements of the project, excluding supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate.

### Bidder's GFE Documentation:

- 1) If assistance was given, list each certified DBE to which such assistance was provided and include the following information:
  - a. Name of the DBE;
  - b. Date assistance was provided;
  - c. DBE contact person;
  - d. Telephone number of contact person with DBE; and
  - e. Explanation of assistance provided to the DBE (e.g., obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance).

SECTION 5.07	BONDING, CREDIT, INSURANCE	EXAMPLE
--------------	----------------------------	---------

### BONDS, LINES OF CREDIT AND INSURANCE

DBE firm:	Date:
Contact person:	Telephone #:
Assistance offered:	

DBE firm:	Date:
Contact person:	Telephone #:
Assistance offered:	

## 5.08 ASSISTING INTERESTED DBES – EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, MATERIALS, RELATED SERVICES

**Purpose:** To assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance and services.

**Action:** Assist interested DBEs in such areas as obtaining equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services related to the plans, specification, and requirements of the project, excluding supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate.

**Bidder’s GFE Documentation:**

- 1) If assistance was given, list each certified DBE to which such assistance was provided and include the following information:
  - a. Name of the DBE;
  - b. Date assistance was provided;
  - c. DBE contact person;
  - d. Telephone number of contact person with DBE; and
  - e. Explanation of assistance provided to the DBE (e.g., obtaining equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services).

<b>SECTION 5.08</b>	<b>EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, MATERIALS, RELATED SERVICES</b>	<b>EXAMPLE</b>
---------------------	---------------------------------------------------------	----------------

### EQUIPMENT, SUPPLIES, MATERIALS, RELATED ASSISTANCE OR SERVICES

DBE firm:	Date:
Contact person:	Telephone #:
Assistance offered:	

DBE firm:	Date:
Contact person:	Telephone #:
Assistance offered:	

## 5.09 MINORITY/WOMEN COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS

**Purpose:** To effectively use the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; other organizations as allowed for providing assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

**Action:**

- 1) Contact minority/women community organizations, DBE-related agencies recruitment/placement organizations, or other groups, for assistance in contacting, recruiting, and using DBE subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, and truckers. Contact should occur in a manner that allows interested DBEs to respond within **ten (10) calendar days** prior to bid opening.

Here are some example organizations that are available for assistance with DBE recruitment. This is not a complete list and bidders are expected to contact additional organizations to assist in finding DBEs.

Ricardo Carlo, President

**Associated Minority Contractors of America**

2630 S. 20<sup>th</sup> Place

Phoenix, AZ 85034

Office: (602) 495-0026 Fax: (602) 252-3749

Cell: (623) 521-8195

&

3941 E. 29<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 605

Tucson, AZ 85711

Toll Free: (877) 619-0026

Email: [amca@qwestoffice.net](mailto:amca@qwestoffice.net)

Web: [www.amcaaz.com](http://www.amcaaz.com)

Kaaren-Lyn Morton, Business Consultant

**Minority Business Development Agency**

Business Center

255 E. Osborn Road, Suite 202

Phoenix, AZ 85012-2358

Office: (602) 248-0007, Ext. 216 Fax: (602) 279-8900

Cell: (480) 343-2799

Email: [kaaren@phoenixmbdcenter.com](mailto:kaaren@phoenixmbdcenter.com)

Web: [www.phoenixmbdcenter.com](http://www.phoenixmbdcenter.com)

Operated by the Arizona Hispanic Chamber of Commerce Foundation

Business Engagement & Compliance Office

**Arizona Department of Transportation**

1801 W. Jefferson St. Ste. 101 (MD 154A)

Phoenix, AZ 85007

Office: (602) 712-7761 Fax: (602) 712-8429

Email: [DBESupportiveServices@azdot.gov](mailto:DBESupportiveServices@azdot.gov)

The Arizona Unified Transportation Registration and Certification System (AZ UTRACS) online database (<http://www.azutracs.com/>) contains an inventory of DBEs. The database can be queried to provide a list of certified DBEs in specialty areas or discipline-specific.

2) Written requests for assistance must contain:

- a. Areas of work to be subcontracted;
- b. Bidder Name and contact person's name;
- c. Contact person's telephone number;
- d. Description of availability of plans, specifications, and other requirements for the project; and
- e. Bidder's policy concerning assistance to subcontractors (including suppliers, manufacturers, and truckers) in obtaining bonds, lines of credit, insurance, equipment, supplies, materials, related assistance and services.

**Bidder's GFE Documentation:**

- 1) Submit a copy of each request for assistance in recruiting DBEs.
- 2) Faxed copies must also include the fax transmittal confirmation slip showing the date and time of transmission.
- 3) Mailed letters must include copies of the metered envelopes or certified mail receipts.
- 4) Provide telephone number of each agency.
- 5) Provide contact person with the agency.
- 6) Provide response received from the agency (i.e., lists, Internet page, letters, emails, etc.).
- 7) Furnish any additional data to support demonstration of good faith efforts to contact, recruit, and utilize DBEs on this project.



SECTION 5.09	MINORITY/WOMEN COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS	EXAMPLE
--------------	----------------------------------------	---------

### DBE QUOTE SOLICITATION REQUEST

(Enter: COMPANY NAME) is soliciting quotes from certified DBEs for the: (Enter: PROJECT LOCATION)  
 (Example: Payson Winslow Highway SR 87 Limestone Wash Bridge)

Bidding Date: (Example: NOVEMBER 8, 2013)  
 Project No: (Example: STP-BR-087-C(203)T)  
 Tracs No: (Example: 000 YU YYU SS86101C)  
 Bids due Contractor: (Example: NOVEMBER 4, 2013)

DBEs interested in bidding this project should contact:  
 (Example: John Doe at 602 777 0000 or via email estimator@live.com)

(Enter: COMPANY NAME) is interested in subcontracting the following categories of work:

*(Enter bid items for bid below)*

- Concrete
- Seeding
- Paving
- Trucking
- Excavation
- Survey
- Traffic Control
- Guardrail
- Permanent Signs
- Excavation
- Lead Abatement
- Pavement Marking

**\*Please include any additional information that would assist efforts in DBE participation and a web-friendly company logo and Point of Contact.**

**Bids documents can be found at:** (Enter: COMPANY WEBSITE)

For questions regarding the ADOT DBE Supportive Services Program please contact us at [DBEsupportiveservices@azdot.gov](mailto:DBEsupportiveservices@azdot.gov).

**CONTACT LOG**

<b>Agency Name</b>	<b>Telephone Number</b>	<b>Contact Person</b>	<b>Agency Response</b>	<b>Services Rendered</b>

## **SECTION 6.0 APPENDIX A TO PART 26 – GUIDANCE CONCERNING GFES**

The following appendix from 49 CFR Part 26 is a guide to assist agencies in determining what a good faith effort is.

### **APPENDIX A TO PART 26 — GUIDANCE CONCERNING GOOD FAITH EFFORTS**

***Note: “YOU” means the Agency (ADOT) in the following section of this requirement.***

- I. When, as a recipient, you establish a contract goal on a DOT-assisted contract for procuring construction, equipment, services, or any other purpose, a bidder must, in order to be responsible and/or responsive, make sufficient good faith efforts to meet the goal. The bidder can meet this requirement in either of two ways. First, the bidder can meet the goal, documenting commitments for participation by DBE firms sufficient for this purpose. Second, even if it doesn't meet the goal, the bidder can document adequate good faith efforts. This means that the bidder must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not fully successful.
- II. In any situation in which you have established a contract goal, Part 26 requires you to use the good faith efforts mechanism of this part. As a recipient, you have the responsibility to make a fair and reasonable judgment whether a bidder that did not meet the goal made adequate good faith efforts. It is important for you to consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the bidder has made, based on the regulations and the guidance in this Appendix.

The efforts employed by the bidder should be those that one could reasonably expect a bidder to take if the bidder were actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE contract goal. Mere pro forma efforts are not good faith efforts to meet the DBE contract requirements. We emphasize, however, that your determination concerning the sufficiency of the firm's good faith efforts is a judgment call. Determinations should not be made using quantitative formulas.

- III. The Department also strongly cautions you against requiring that a bidder meet a contract goal (i.e., obtain a specified amount of DBE participation) in order to be awarded a contract, even though the bidder makes an adequate good faith efforts showing. This rule specifically prohibits you from ignoring bona fide good faith efforts.
- IV. The following is a list of types of actions which you should consider as part of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.
  - A. (1) Conducting market research to identify small business contractors and suppliers and soliciting through all reasonable and available means the interest of all certified DBEs that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. This may include attendance at pre-bid and business matchmaking meetings and events, advertising and/or written notices, posting of Notices of Sources Sought and/or Requests for Proposals, written notices or emails to all DBEs listed in the State's directory of transportation firms that specialize in the areas of work desired (as noted in the DBE directory) and which are located in the area or surrounding areas of the project.  
  
(2) The bidder should solicit this interest as early in the acquisition process as practicable to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation and submit a timely offer for the subcontract. The bidder should

determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- B. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units (for example, smaller tasks or quantities) to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces. This may include, where possible, establishing flexible timeframes for performance and delivery schedules in a manner that encourages and facilitates DBE participation.
- C. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation with their offer for the subcontract.
- D. (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional Agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

- E. (1) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal. Another practice considered an insufficient good faith effort is the rejection of the DBE because its quotation for the work was not the lowest received. However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require the bidder or prime contractor to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy contract goals.

(2) A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not alone sufficient to support a finding that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find a replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

- F. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.
- G. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

- H. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, State, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.
  
- V. In determining whether a bidder has made good faith efforts, it is essential to scrutinize its documented efforts. At a minimum, you must review the performance of other bidders in meeting the contract goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the contract goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional efforts, the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, you may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made good faith efforts. As provided in §26.53(b)(2)(vi), you must also require the contractor to submit copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract to review whether DBE prices were substantially higher; and contact the DBEs listed on a contractor's solicitation to inquire as to whether they were contacted by the prime. Pro forma mailings to DBEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to satisfy good faith efforts under the rule.
  
- VI. A promise to use DBEs after contract award is not considered to be responsive to the contract solicitation or to constitute good faith efforts.

Note: Contacting BECO (602 712-7761) for assistance in identifying certified DBEs that can perform work on a contract is also considered a strong factor in making good faith efforts.

**City of Phoenix**  
**Title VI/Non-Discrimination Assurances**  
**DOT Order No. 1050.2A**

The *City of Phoenix* (herein referred to as the "Recipient"), HEREBY AGREES THAT, as a condition to receiving any Federal financial assistance from the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT), through *Federal Highway Administration* and *Arizona Department of Transportation*, is subject to and will comply with the following:

**Statutory/Regulatory Authorities**

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin);
- 49 C.F.R. Part 21 (entitled *Non-discrimination In Federally-Assisted Programs Of The Department Of Transportation—Effectuation Of Title VI Of The Civil Rights Act Of 1964*);
- 28 C.F.R. section 50.3 (U.S. Department of Justice Guidelines for Enforcement of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964)

The preceding statutory and regulatory cites hereinafter are referred to as the "Acts" and "Regulations," respectively.

**General Assurances**

In accordance with the Acts, the Regulations, and other pertinent directives, circulars, policy, memoranda, and/or guidance, the Recipient hereby gives assurance that it will promptly take any measures necessary to ensure that:

*“No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity,” for which the Recipient receives Federal financial assistance from DOT, including the Federal Highway Administration.*

The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 clarified the original intent of Congress, with respect to Title VI and other Non-discrimination requirements (The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973), by restoring the broad, institutional-wide scope and coverage of these non-discrimination statutes and requirements to include all programs and activities of the Recipient, so long as any portion of the program is Federally assisted.

**Specific Assurances**

More specifically, and without limiting the above general Assurance, the Recipient agrees with and gives the following Assurances with respect to its *Federal Aid Highway Program*.

1. The Recipient agrees that each "activity," "facility," or "program," as defined in §§ 21.23 (b) and 21.23 (e) of 49 C.F.R. § 21 will be (with regard to an "activity") facilitated, or will be (with regard



to a "facility") operated, or will be (with regard to a "program") conducted in compliance with all requirements imposed by, or pursuant to the Acts and the Regulations.

2. The Recipient will insert the following notification in all solicitations for bids, Requests For Proposals for work, or material subject to the Acts and the Regulations made in connection with all *Federal Aid Highway Program* and, in adapted form, in all proposals for negotiated agreements regardless of funding source:

*"The **City of Phoenix**, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award."*

3. The Recipient will insert the clauses of Appendix A and E of this Assurance in every contract or agreement subject to the Acts and the Regulations.

4. The Recipient will insert the clauses of Appendix B of this Assurance, as a covenant running with the land, in any deed from the United States effecting or recording a transfer of real property, structures, use, or improvements thereon or interest therein to a Recipient.

5. That where the Recipient receives Federal financial assistance to construct a facility, or part of a facility, the Assurance will extend to the entire facility and facilities operated in connection therewith.

6. That where the Recipient receives Federal financial assistance in the form, or for the acquisition of real property or an interest in real property, the Assurance will extend to rights to space on, over, or under such property.

7. That the Recipient will include the clauses set forth in Appendix C and Appendix D of this Assurance, as a covenant running with the land, in any future deeds, leases, licenses, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the Recipient with other parties:

- a. for the subsequent transfer of real property acquired or improved under the applicable activity, project, or program; and
- b. for the construction or use of, or access to, space on, over, or under real property acquired or improved under the applicable activity, project, or program.

8. That this Assurance obligates the Recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended to the program, except where the Federal financial assistance is to provide, or is in the form of, personal property, or real property, or interest therein, or structures or improvements thereon, in which case the Assurance obligates the Recipient, or any transferee for the longer of the following periods:


- a. the period during which the property is used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended, or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits; or
- b. the period during which the Recipient retains ownership or possession of the property.

9. The Recipient will provide for such methods of administration for the program as are found by the Secretary of Transportation or the official to whom he/she delegates specific authority to give reasonable guarantee that it, other recipients, sub-recipients, sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, transferees, successors in interest, and other participants of Federal financial assistance under such program will comply with all requirements imposed or pursuant to the Acts, the Regulations, and this Assurance.

10. The Recipient agrees that the United States has a right to seek judicial enforcement with regard to any matter arising under the Acts, the Regulations, and this Assurance.

By signing this ASSURANCE, the **City of Phoenix** also agrees to comply (and require any sub-recipients, sub-grantees, contractors, successors, transferees, and/or assignees to comply) with all applicable provisions governing *Federal Highway Administration* or *Arizona Department of Transportation* access to records, accounts, documents, information, facilities, and staff. You also recognize that you must comply with any program or compliance reviews, and/or complaint investigations conducted by the *Federal Highway Administration* or *Arizona Department of Transportation*. You must keep records, reports, and submit the material for review upon request to *Federal Highway Administration*, *Arizona Department of Transportation*, or its designee in a timely, complete, and accurate way. Additionally, you must comply with all other reporting, data collection, and evaluation requirements, as prescribed by law or detailed in program guidance.

The **City of Phoenix** gives this ASSURANCE in consideration of and for obtaining any Federal grants, loans, contracts, agreements, property, and/or discounts, or other Federal-aid and Federal financial assistance extended after the date hereof to the recipients by the U.S. Department of Transportation under the *Federal Highway Administration* and *Arizona Department of Transportation*. This ASSURANCE is binding on Arizona, other recipients, sub-recipients, sub-grantees, contractors, subcontractors and their subcontractors', transferees, successors in interest, and any other participants in the *Federal Aid Highway Program*. The person(s) signing below is authorized to sign this ASSURANCE on behalf of the Recipient.

by  \_\_\_\_\_  
**Jeff Barton, City Manager**

DATED 6/22/23



## APPENDIX A

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, *Federal Highway Administration or the Arizona Department of Transportation*, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
2. **Non-discrimination:** The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.
3. **Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment:** In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
4. **Information and Reports:** The contractor will provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient, the *Federal Highway Administration or Arizona Department of Transportation* to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor will so certify to the Recipient, the *Federal Highway Administration, or Arizona Department of Transportation*, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
5. **Sanctions for Noncompliance:** In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it or the *Federal Highway Administration or Arizona Department of Transportation*, may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
  - a. withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
  - b. cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.
6. **Incorporation of Provisions:** The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient, the *Federal Highway Administration, or Arizona Department of Transportation* may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## APPENDIX B

### CLAUSES FOR DEEDS TRANSFERRING UNITED STATES PROPERTY

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4:

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the **City of Phoenix** will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with *Title 23*, United States Code the Regulations for the Administration of *Federal Aid for Highways*, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the *Arizona Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration* of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252;42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the **City of Phoenix** all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

#### (HABENDUM CLAUSE)

**TO HAVE AND TO HOLD** said lands and interests therein unto **City of Phoenix** and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the **City of Phoenix**, its successors and assigns.

The **City of Phoenix**, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the **City of Phoenix** will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended[, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned non-discrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)



## APPENDIX C

### CLAUSES FOR TRANSFER OF REAL PROPERTY ACQUIRED OR IMPROVED UNDER THE ACTIVITY, FACILITY, OR PROGRAM

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the ***City of Phoenix*** pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

A. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:

1. In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.

B. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, *the City of Phoenix* will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued.\*

C. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the ***City of Phoenix*** will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the ***City of Phoenix*** and its assigns\*.

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

## APPENDIX D

### CLAUSES FOR CONSTRUCTION/USE/ACCESS TO REAL PROPERTY ACQUIRED UNDER THE ACTIVITY, FACILITY OR PROGRAM

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/agreements entered into by the **City of Phoenix** pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

A. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.

B. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the **City of Phoenix** will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued.\*

C. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the **City of Phoenix** will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the **City of Phoenix** and its assigns.\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)



## APPENDIX E

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

### Pertinent Non-Discrimination Authorities:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*).

**CONSTRUCTION AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES/DESIGN CONTRACTS  
PROMPT PAY AND PAYMENT REPORTING PROVISIONS**

\*\* FOR USE ON LPA FEDERAL AID PROJECTS \*\*

(07/24/2023)

**MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT:**

**(A) Partial Payments:**

If satisfactory progress is being made, the contractor shall receive a payment based on the amount of work completed. Progress payments may be made by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office to the contractor on the basis of an approved estimate of the work performed during a preceding period of time. The progress payments will be paid on or before 14 days after the estimate of the work is approved. The estimate of the work will be deemed received by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office on submission to the person designated by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office for the submission, review or approval of the estimate of the work. The LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office by mutual agreement may make progress payments on contracts of less than 90 days and will make monthly progress payments on all other contracts. Payment to the contractor on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of the work performed during the preceding calendar month under the contract may include payment for material and equipment.

An estimate of the work submitted will be deemed approved and certified for payment after seven days from the date of submission unless before that time the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office or Designee prepares and issues a specific written finding setting forth those items in detail in the estimate of the work that are not approved for payment under the contract. The contractor shall work with the LPA/Subrecipient or the LPA/Subrecipient Designee to finalize monthly estimate. The progress payments will be paid on or before 14 days after the estimate of the work is certified and approved in accordance with Arizona Revised Statutes Section 34-221.

The contractor shall pay to the contractor's subcontractors or material suppliers and each subcontractor shall pay to the subcontractor's subcontractor or material supplier, within seven days of receipt of each progress payment the respective amounts allowed the contractor or subcontractor on account of the work performed by the subcontractors, to the extent of each subcontractor's interest.

No contract for construction services may materially alter the rights of any contractor, subcontractor, or material supplier to receive prompt and timely payment.

A subcontractor may notify the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office in writing requesting that the subcontractor be notified by the Subrecipient Procurement Office in writing within five days from payment of each progress payment made to the contractor.

**(B) No Retainage on Progress Payments:**

- (1) This is a federally-funded project. Therefore, notwithstanding A.R.S. § 34-221, the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office will not withhold retainage from progress payments. Neither the contractor, nor the subcontractor of any tier, may withhold any retainage on progress payments to subcontractors or suppliers of any tier.
- (2) This provision does not prevent the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office from withholding retainage or reducing payments where otherwise provided in the contract. These cases may include, but are not limited to:
  - (a) Delayed work;
  - (b) Work that is not satisfactorily performed; or
  - (c) A failure to submit necessary reports, certifications, or documents to the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office.

**(C) Subcontractor Payments:**

**(1) No Retainage:**

- (a) This is a federally-funded project. Therefore, notwithstanding A.R.S. § 34-221, neither the contractor, nor the subcontractor of any tier, may withhold any retainage on progress payments to subcontractors or suppliers of any tier.
- (b) Pursuant to Subsection (B)(2) of this Specification, the contract does not prevent the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office from withholding retainage or reducing payments where otherwise provided in the contract. These cases may include, but are not limited to:
  - (i) Delayed work;
  - (ii) Work that is not satisfactorily performed; or
  - (iii) A failure to submit necessary reports, certifications, or documents to the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office.
- (c) When the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office withholds retainage or reduces payments under Subsection (B)(2) of this Specification, the contractor may withhold retainage on progress payments to subcontractors or suppliers of any tier. However, the contractor may only withhold a reasonable amount of retainage.
- (d) For the purpose of this section, a "reasonable amount" of retainage is based on the subcontractor's involvement or the supplier's involvement in the cause for the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office's reduction of payment. The final amount retained from all subcontractors and suppliers shall not be higher than the amount retained by the LPA/Subrecipient. However, tier subcontracts shall include provisions that comply with this section.

**(2) No Set-offs Arising from Other Contracts:**

If a subcontractor is performing work on multiple contracts for the same contractor or subcontractor of any tier, the contractor or subcontractor of any tier shall not withhold or reduce payment from its subcontractors on the contract because of disputes or claims on another contract.

**(3) Partial Payment:**

The contractor and each subcontractor of any tier shall make prompt partial payments to its subcontractors within seven days of receipt of payment from the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office. Notwithstanding any provision of Arizona Revised Statutes Section 34-221, the parties may not agree otherwise.

**(4) Final Payment:**

The contractor and each subcontractor of any tier shall make prompt final payment to each of its subcontractors. The contractor and each subcontractor of any tier shall pay all monies, including retention, due to its subcontractor within seven days of receipt of payment. Notwithstanding any provision of Arizona Revised Statutes Section 34-221, the parties may not agree otherwise.

**(5) Payment Reporting:**

For the purposes of this subsection "Reportable Contracts" means any subcontract, of any tier, DBE or non-DBE, by which work shall be performed on behalf of the contractor and any contract of any tier with a DBE material supplier.

The requirements of this subsection apply to all Reportable Contracts.

Payment Reporting for all Reportable Contracts shall be done through the LPA DBE System which can be accessed at AZ UTRACS on the Arizona Transportation Business Portal at [www.azutracs.com](http://www.azutracs.com). No later than fifteen calendar days after the preconstruction conference, the contractor shall log into the system and enter or verify the name, contact information, and subcontract amounts for Reportable Contracts on the project. As Reportable Contracts are approved over the course of the contract, the contractor shall enter the subcontractor information in the LPA DBE System. Reportable contracts information shall be entered into the system no later than five calendar days after approval by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office.

The contractor shall report on a monthly basis indicating the amounts actually paid and the dates of each payment under any Reportable Contract on the project. The contractor shall provide information for payments made on all Reportable Contracts during the previous month by the last day of the current month. In the event that no payments were made during a given month, the contractor shall identify that by entering a dollar value of zero. If the contractor does not pay the full amount of any invoice from a subcontractor, the contractor shall note that and provide the reasons in the comment section of the Monthly Payment Audit of the LPA DBE System.



In addition, the contractor shall require that all participants in any Reportable Contract electronically verify receipt of payment on the contract within 15 days of receipt of electronic payment notification and the contractor shall actively monitor the system to ensure that the verifications are input. The contractor shall proactively work to resolve any payment discrepancies in the system between payment amounts it reports and payment confirmation amounts reported by others.

The contractor shall ensure that all Reportable Contract payment activity is in the LPA DBE System. This includes all lower-tier Reportable Contracts.

The contractor shall maintain records for each payment explaining the amount requested by the subcontractor, and the amount actually paid pursuant to the request, which may include but are not limited to, estimates, invoices, pay requests, copies of checks or wire transfers, and lien waivers in support of the monthly payments in the system.

The contractor shall ensure that a copy of this Subsection is included in every Reportable Contract of every tier.

**(a) Sanctions for Inadequate Reporting:**

For each month that the contractor fails to submit timely and complete payment information the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office will retain \$5,000 as sanctions from the monies due to the contractor. After 90 consecutive days of non-reporting, the sanctions will increase to \$10,000 for each subsequent month which the contractor fails to report until the information is provided. These sanctions will be in addition to all other retention or liquidated damages provided for elsewhere in the contract.

**(6) Completion of Work:**

A subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished, documented, and accepted by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office.

**(7) Disputes:**

If there is a discrepancy between what is reported by the contractor in the LPA DBE System and what the subcontractor indicates, an alert email will automatically be sent to the contractor. The email will be sent to the email address provided by the contractor in the LPA DBE System. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that the email address in the system is kept current.

The contractor shall provide a verifiable explanation of the discrepancy in the LPA DBE System as early as practicable but in no case later than seven days after the date of the alert email.

The LPA/Subrecipient will determine whether the contractor has acted in good faith concerning any such explanations. The LPA/Subrecipient and ADOT BECO reserves the right to request and receive documents from the contractor and all subcontractors of any

tier, in order to determine whether prompt payment requirements are met.

The contractor shall implement and use the dispute resolution process outlined in the subcontract or by following the LPA/Subrecipient escalation process, to resolve payment disputes.

**(8) Non-compliance:**

Failure to make prompt partial payment, or prompt final payment including any retention, within the time frames established above, will result in remedies, as the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office deems appropriate, which may include but are not limited to:

- (a) Sanctions: These sanctions will be in addition to all other retention or liquidated damages provided for elsewhere in the contract.
  - (i) The LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office will withhold two times the disputed dollar amount not paid to each subcontractor.
  - (ii) If full payment is made within 30 days of the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office's payment to the contractor, the amount withheld by the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office will be released.
  - (iii) If full payment is made after 30 days of the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office's payment to the contractor, the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office will release 75 percent of the funds withheld. The LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office will retain 25 percent of the monies withheld as sanctions.
  
- (b) Additional Remedies. If the contractor fails to make prompt payment for three consecutive months, or any four months over the course of one project, or if the contractor fails to make prompt payment on two or more projects within 24 months, the LPA/Subrecipient Procurement Office may, in addition, invoke the following remedies:
  - (i) Withhold monthly progress payments until the issue is resolved and full payment has been made to all subcontractors, subject to the sanctions described in paragraph (a) above,
  - (ii) Terminate the contract for default,
  - (iii) Disqualify the contractor from future bidding, temporarily or
  - (iv) permanently, depending on the number and severity of violations, if applicable.

In determining whether sanctions will be assessed, the extent of the sanctions, or additional remedies assessed, the LPA/Subrecipient will consider whether there have been other violations on this or other contracts, whether the failure to make prompt payment was due to circumstances beyond the contractor's control, and other circumstances. The contractor may, within 15 calendar days of receipt of the decision of the LPA/Subrecipient, escalate the decision according to the contract's escalation process.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.* Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph



2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

(2) *Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

(3) *Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

(4) *Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. *Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

(2) *Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker ( e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHD/legacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

(3) *Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(4) *Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.



(5) *Signature*. The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification*. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention*. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents*. The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access* (1) *Required record disclosures and access to workers*. The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements*. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures*. Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### **4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Apprentices* (1) *Rate of pay*. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits*. Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio*. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates*. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity*. The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or

mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*



**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\*\*\*\*\*

**3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily

excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### **XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT  
HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS  
ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.



**PART 3—CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS ON PUBLIC BUILDING OR PUBLIC WORK FINANCED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY LOANS OR GRANTS FROM THE UNITED STATES**

---

**Contents**

§3.1 Purpose and scope.

§3.2 Definitions.

§3.3 Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages.

§3.4 Submission of weekly statements and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.

§3.5 Payroll deductions permissible without application to or approval of the Secretary of Labor.

§3.6 Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.

§3.7 Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor.

§3.8 Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.

§3.9 Prohibited payroll deductions.

§3.10 Methods of payment of wages.

§3.11 Regulations part of contract.

---

Authority: R.S. 161, sec. 2, 48 Stat. 848; Reorg. Plan No. 14 of 1950, 64 Stat. 1267; 5 U.S.C. 301; 40 U.S.C. 3145; Secretary's Order 01-2014 (Dec. 19, 2014), 79 FR 77527 (Dec. 24, 2014).

Source: 29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

**§3.1 Purpose and scope.**

This part prescribes “anti-kickback” regulations under section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276c), popularly known as the Copeland Act. This part applies to any contract which is subject to Federal wage standards and which is for the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of public buildings, public works or buildings or works financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States. The part is intended to aid in the enforcement of the minimum wage provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act and the various statutes dealing with federally assisted construction that contain similar minimum wage provisions, including those provisions which are not subject to Reorganization Plan No. 14 (e.g., the College Housing Act of 1950, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and the Housing Act of 1959), and in the enforcement of the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours Standards Act whenever they are applicable to construction work. The part details the obligation of contractors and subcontractors relative to the weekly submission of statements regarding the wages paid on work covered thereby; sets forth the circumstances and procedures governing the making of payroll deductions from the wages of those employed on such work; and delineates the methods of payment permissible on such work.

**§3.2 Definitions.**

As used in the regulations in this part:

(a) The terms *building* or *work* generally include construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include, without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, powerlines, pumping stations, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals; dredging, shoring, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. Unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such a building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, the manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials, articles, supplies,

or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not a *building* or *work* within the meaning of the regulations in this part.

(b) The terms *construction*, *prosecution*, *completion*, or *repair* mean all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including, without limitation, altering, remodeling, painting and decorating, the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work by the employees of the construction contractor or construction subcontractor, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work, by persons employed at the site by the contractor or subcontractor.

(c) The terms *public building* or *public work* include building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, a Federal agency is a contracting party, regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

(d) The term *building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States* includes building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, payment or part payment is made directly or indirectly from funds provided by loans or grants by a Federal agency. The term includes building or work for which the Federal assistance granted is in the form of loan guarantees or insurance.

(e) Every person paid by a contractor or subcontractor in any manner for his labor in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of a public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States is *employed* and receiving *wages*, regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between him and the real employer.

(f) The term *any affiliated person* includes a spouse, child, parent, or other close relative of the contractor or subcontractor; a partner or officer of the contractor or subcontractor; a corporation closely connected with the contractor or subcontractor as parent, subsidiary, or otherwise, and an officer or agent of such corporation.

(g) The term *Federal agency* means the United States, the District of Columbia, and all executive departments, independent establishments, administrative agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States and of the District of Columbia, including corporations, all or substantially all of the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States, by the District of Columbia, or any of the foregoing departments, establishments, agencies, and instrumentalities.

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 38 FR 32575, Nov. 27, 1973]

### **§3.3 Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages.**

(a) As used in this section, the term *employee* shall not apply to persons in classifications higher than that of laborer or mechanic and those who are the immediate supervisors of such employees.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor engaged in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, shall furnish each week a statement with respect to the wages paid each of its employees engaged on work covered by this part 3 and part 5 of this title during the preceding weekly payroll period. This statement shall be executed by the contractor or subcontractor or by an authorized officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages, and shall be on the back of Form WH 347, "Payroll (For Contractors Optional Use)" or on any form with identical wording. Copies of WH 347 may be obtained from the Government contracting or sponsoring agency or from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/forms/index.htm> or its successor site.

(c) The requirements of this section shall not apply to any contract of \$2,000 or less.

(d) Upon a written finding by the head of a Federal agency, the Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the requirements of this section subject to such conditions as the Secretary of Labor may specify.

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 33 FR 10186, July 17, 1968; 47 FR 23679, May 28, 1982; 73 FR 77511, Dec. 19, 2008; 82 FR 2224, Jan. 9, 2017]

#### **§3.4 Submission of weekly statements and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.**

(a) Each weekly statement required under §3.3 shall be delivered by the contractor or subcontractor, within seven days after the regular payment date of the payroll period, to a representative of a Federal or State agency in charge at the site of the building or work, or, if there is no representative of a Federal or State agency at the site of the building or work, the statement shall be mailed by the contractor or subcontractor, within such time, to a Federal or State agency contracting for or financing the building or work. After such examination and check as may be made, such statement, or a copy thereof, shall be kept available, or shall be transmitted together with a report of any violation, in accordance with applicable procedures prescribed by the United States Department of Labor.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor shall preserve his weekly payroll records for a period of three years from date of completion of the contract. The payroll records shall set out accurately and completely the name and address of each laborer and mechanic, his correct classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Such payroll records shall be made available at all times for inspection by the contracting officer or his authorized representative, and by authorized representatives of the Department of Labor.

(Reporting and recordkeeping requirements in paragraph (b) have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1235-0008)

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 47 FR 145, Jan. 5, 1982; 82 FR 2224, Jan. 9, 2017]

#### **§3.5 Payroll deductions permissible without application to or approval of the Secretary of Labor.**

Deductions made under the circumstances or in the situations described in the paragraphs of this section may be made without application to and approval of the Secretary of Labor:

(a) Any deduction made in compliance with the requirements of Federal, State, or local law, such as Federal or State withholding income taxes and Federal social security taxes.

(b) Any deduction of sums previously paid to the employee as a bona fide prepayment of wages when such prepayment is made without discount or interest. A *bona fide prepayment of wages* is considered to have been made only when cash or its equivalent has been advanced to the person employed in such manner as to give him complete freedom of disposition of the advanced funds.

(c) Any deduction of amounts required by court process to be paid to another, unless the deduction is in favor of the contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person, or when collusion or collaboration exists.

(d) Any deduction constituting a contribution on behalf of the person employed to funds established by the employer or representatives of employees, or both, for the purpose of providing either from principal or income, or both, medical or hospital care, pensions or annuities on retirement, death benefits, compensation for injuries, illness, accidents, sickness, or disability, or for insurance to provide

any of the foregoing, or unemployment benefits, vacation pay, savings accounts, or similar payments for the benefit of employees, their families and dependents: *Provided, however,* That the following standards are met:

(1) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;

(2) It is either:

(i) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of or for the continuation of employment, or

(ii) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees;

(3) No profit or other benefit is otherwise obtained, directly or indirectly, by the contractor or subcontractor or any affiliated person in the form of commission, dividend, or otherwise; and

(4) The deductions shall serve the convenience and interest of the employee.

(e) Any deduction contributing toward the purchase of United States Defense Stamps and Bonds when voluntarily authorized by the employee.

(f) Any deduction requested by the employee to enable him to repay loans to or to purchase shares in credit unions organized and operated in accordance with Federal and State credit union statutes.

(g) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to governmental or quasi-governmental agencies, such as the American Red Cross.

(h) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to Community Chests, United Givers Funds, and similar charitable organizations.

(i) Any deductions to pay regular union initiation fees and membership dues, not including fines or special assessments: *Provided, however,* That a collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees provides for such deductions and the deductions are not otherwise prohibited by law.

(j) Any deduction not more than for the "reasonable cost" of board, lodging, or other facilities meeting the requirements of section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, and part 531 of this title. When such a deduction is made the additional records required under §516.25(a) of this title shall be kept.

(k) Any deduction for the cost of safety equipment of nominal value purchased by the employee as his own property for his personal protection in his work, such as safety shoes, safety glasses, safety gloves, and hard hats, if such equipment is not required by law to be furnished by the employer, if such deduction is not violative of the Fair Labor Standards Act or prohibited by other law, if the cost on which the deduction is based does not exceed the actual cost to the employer where the equipment is purchased from him and does not include any direct or indirect monetary return to the employer where the equipment is purchased from a third person, and if the deduction is either

(1) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance; or

(2) Provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor

and representatives of its employees.

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 36 FR 9770, May 28, 1971]

### **§3.6 Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.**

Any contractor or subcontractor may apply to the Secretary of Labor for permission to make any deduction not permitted under §3.5. The Secretary may grant permission whenever he finds that:

- (a) The contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person does not make a profit or benefit directly or indirectly from the deduction either in the form of a commission, dividend, or otherwise;
- (b) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;
- (c) The deduction is either (1) voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance, or (2) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees; and
- (d) The deduction serves the convenience and interest of the employee.

### **§3.7 Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor.**

Any application for the making of payroll deductions under §3.6 shall comply with the requirements prescribed in the following paragraphs of this section:

- (a) The application shall be in writing and shall be addressed to the Secretary of Labor.
- (b) The application need not identify the contract or contracts under which the work in question is to be performed. Permission will be given for deductions on all current and future contracts of the applicant for a period of 1 year. A renewal of permission to make such payroll deduction will be granted upon the submission of an application which makes reference to the original application, recites the date of the Secretary of Labor's approval of such deductions, states affirmatively that there is continued compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of §3.6, and specifies any conditions which have changed in regard to the payroll deductions.
- (c) The application shall state affirmatively that there is compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of §3.6. The affirmation shall be accompanied by a full statement of the facts indicating such compliance.
- (d) The application shall include a description of the proposed deduction, the purpose to be served thereby, and the classes of laborers or mechanics from whose wages the proposed deduction would be made.
- (e) The application shall state the name and business of any third person to whom any funds obtained from the proposed deductions are to be transmitted and the affiliation of such person, if any, with the applicant.

[29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 36 FR 9771, May 28, 1971]

### **§3.8 Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.**

The Secretary of Labor shall decide whether or not the requested deduction is permissible under provisions of §3.6; and shall notify the applicant in writing of his decision.

### **§3.9 Prohibited payroll deductions.**

Deductions not elsewhere provided for by this part and which are not found to be permissible under §3.6 are prohibited.

**§3.10 Methods of payment of wages.**

The payment of wages shall be by cash, negotiable instruments payable on demand, or the additional forms of compensation for which deductions are permissible under this part. No other methods of payment shall be recognized on work subject to the Copeland Act.

**§3.11 Regulations part of contract.**

All contracts made with respect to the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States covered by the regulations in this part shall expressly bind the contractor or subcontractor to comply with such of the regulations in this part as may be applicable. In this regard, see §5.5(a) of this subtitle.

## **Title 29: Labor**

### **PART 5—LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS COVERING FEDERALLY FINANCED AND ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION (ALSO LABOR STANDARDS PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO NONCONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT)**

---

#### **Section Contents**

##### **Subpart A—Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Provisions and Procedures**

- §5.1 Purpose and scope.
- §5.2 Definitions.
- §§5.3-5.4 [Reserved]
- §5.5 Contract provisions and related matters.
- §5.6 Enforcement.
- §5.7 Reports to the Secretary of Labor.
- §5.8 Liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- §5.9 Suspension of funds.
- §5.10 Restitution, criminal action.
- §5.11 Disputes concerning payment of wages.
- §5.12 Debarment proceedings.
- §5.13 Rulings and interpretations.
- §5.14 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions from parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle and this part.
- §5.15 Limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- §5.16 Training plans approved or recognized by the Department of Labor prior to August 20, 1975.
- §5.17 Withdrawal of approval of a training program.

##### **Subpart B—Interpretation of the Fringe Benefits Provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act**

- §5.20 Scope and significance of this subpart.
- §5.21 [Reserved]
- §5.22 Effect of the Davis-Bacon fringe benefits provisions.
- §5.23 The statutory provisions.
- §5.24 The basic hourly rate of pay.
- §5.25 Rate of contribution or cost for fringe benefits.
- §5.26 “\* \* \* contribution irrevocably made \* \* \* to a trustee or to a third person”.
- §5.27 “\* \* \* fund, plan, or program”.
- §5.28 Unfunded plans.
- §5.29 Specific fringe benefits.
- §5.30 Types of wage determinations.
- §5.31 Meeting wage determination obligations.
- §5.32 Overtime payments.

**Authority:** 5 U.S.C. 301; R.S. 161, 64 Stat. 1267; Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950, 5 U.S.C. appendix; 40 U.S.C. 3141 et seq.; 40 U.S.C. 3145; 40 U.S.C. 3148; 40 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.; and the laws listed in 5.1(a) of this part; Secretary's Order No. 01-2014 (Dec. 19, 2014), 79 FR 77527 (Dec. 24, 2014); 28 U.S.C. 2461 note (Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990); Pub. L. 114-74 at §701, 129 Stat 584.

Source: 48 FR 19541, Apr. 29, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

## **Subpart A—Davis-Bacon and Related Acts Provisions and**

**Procedures**Source: 48 FR 19540, Apr. 29, 1983, unless

otherwise noted.

**Editorial Note:** Nomenclature changes to subpart A of part 5 appear at 61 FR 19984, May 3, 1996.

### **§5.1 Purpose and scope.**

(a) The regulations contained in this part are promulgated under the authority conferred upon the Secretary of Labor by Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 and the Copeland Act in order to coordinate the administration and enforcement of the labor standards provisions of each of the following acts by the Federal agencies responsible for their administration and of such additional statutes as may from time to time confer upon the Secretary of Labor additional duties and responsibilities similar to those conferred upon the Secretary of Labor under Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950:

1. The Davis-Bacon Act (sec. 1-7, 46 Stat. 1949, as amended; Pub. L. 74-403, 40 U.S.C. 276a-276a-7).
2. Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c).
3. The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327-332).
4. National Housing Act (sec. 212 added to c. 847, 48 Stat. 1246, by sec. 14, 53 Stat. 807; 12 U.S.C. 1715c and repeatedly amended).
5. Housing Act of 1950 (college housing) (amended by Housing Act of 1959 to add labor provisions, 73 Stat. 681; 12 U.S.C. 1749a(f)).
6. Housing Act of 1959 (sec. 401(f) of the Housing Act of 1950 as amended by Pub. L. 86-372, 73 Stat. 681; 12 U.S.C. 1701q(c)(3)).
7. Commercial Fisheries Research and Development Act of 1964 (sec. 7, 78 Stat. 199; 16 U.S.C. 779e(b)).
8. Library Services and Construction Act (sec. 7(a), 78 Stat. 13; 20 U.S.C. 355c(a)(4), as amended).
9. National Technical Institute for the Deaf Act (sec. 5(b)(5), 79 Stat. 126; 20 U.S.C. 684(b)(5)).
10. National Foundation on the Arts and Humanities Act of 1965 (sec. 5(k), 79 Stat. 846 as amended; 20 U.S.C. 954(j)).
11. Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 as amended by Elementary and Secondary and other Education Amendments of 1969 (sec. 423 as added by Pub. L. 91-230, title IV, sec. 401(a)(10), 84 Stat. 169, and renumbered sec. 433, by Pub. L. 92-318; title III, sec. 301(a)(1), 86 Stat. 326; 20 U.S.C. 1232(b)). Under the amendment coverage is extended to all programs administered by the Commissioner of Education.
12. The Federal-Aid Highway Acts (72 Stat. 895, as amended by 82 Stat. 821; 23 U.S.C. 113, as amended by the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982, Pub. L. 97-424).
13. Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (sec. 7, 88 Stat. 2205; 25 U.S.C. 450e).



14. Indian Health Care Improvement Act (sec. 303(b), 90 Stat. 1407; 25 U.S.C. 1633(b)).
15. Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (sec. 306(b)(5) 87 Stat. 384, 29 U.S.C. 776(b)(5)).
16. Comprehensive Employment and Training Act of 1973 (sec. 606, 87 Stat. 880, renumbered sec. 706 by 88 Stat. 1845; 29 U.S.C. 986; also sec. 604, 88 Stat. 1846; 29 U.S.C. 964(b)(3)).
17. State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972 (sec. 123(a)(6), 86 Stat. 933; 31 U.S.C. 1246(a)(6)).
18. Federal Water Pollution Control Act (sec. 513 of sec. 2, 86 Stat. 894; 33 U.S.C. 1372).
19. Veterans Nursing Home Care Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 502, as amended; 38 U.S.C. 5035(a)(8)).
20. Postal Reorganization Act (sec. 410(b)(4)(C); 84 Stat. 726 as amended; 39 U.S.C. 410(b)(4)(C)).
21. National Visitors Center Facilities Act of 1966 (sec. 110, 32 Stat. 45; 40 U.S.C. 808).
22. Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965 (sec. 402, 79 Stat. 21; 40 U.S.C. App. 402).
23. Health Services Research, Health Statistics, and Medical Libraries Act of 1974 (sec. 107, see sec. 308(h)(2) thereof, 88 Stat. 370, as amended by 90 Stat. 378; 42 U.S.C. 242m(h)(2)).
24. Hospital Survey and Construction Act, as amended by the Hospital and Medical Facilities Amendments of 1964 (sec. 605(a)(5), 78 Stat. 453; 42 U.S.C. 291e(a)(5)).
25. Health Professions Educational Assistance Act (sec. 303(b), 90 Stat. 2254; 42 U.S.C. 293a(g)(1)(C); also sec. 308a, 90 Stat. 2258, 42 U.S.C. 293a(c)(7)).
26. Nurse Training Act of 1964 (sec. 941(a)(1)(C), 89 Stat. 384; 42 U.S.C. 296a(b)(5)).
27. Heart Disease, Cancer, and Stroke Amendments of 1965 (sec. 904, as added by sec. 2, 79 Stat. 928; 42 U.S.C. 299d(b)(4)).
28. Safe Drinking Water Act (sec. 2(a) see sec. 1450e thereof, 88 Stat. 1691; 42 U.S.C. 300j-9(e)).
29. National Health Planning and Resources Act (sec. 4, see sec. 1604(b)(1)(H), 88 Stat. 2261, 42 U.S.C. 300o-3(b)(1)(H)).
30. U.S. Housing Act of 1937, as amended and recodified (88 Stat. 667; 42 U.S.C. 1437j).
31. Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966 (secs. 110, 311, 503, 1003, 80 Stat. 1259, 1270, 1277, 1284; 42 U.S.C. 3310; 12 U.S.C. 1715c; 42 U.S.C. 1437j).
32. Slum clearance program: Housing Act of 1949 (sec. 109, 63 Stat. 419, as amended; 42 U.S.C. 1459).
33. Farm housing: Housing Act of 1964 (adds sec. 516(f) to Housing Act of 1949 by sec. 503, 78 Stat. 797; 42 U.S.C. 1486(f)).
34. Housing Act of 1961 (sec. 707, added by sec. 907, 79 Stat. 496, as amended; 42 U.S.C. 1500c-3).
35. Defense Housing and Community Facilities and Services Act of 1951 (sec. 310, 65 Stat.

307; 42 U.S.C. 1592i).

36. Special Health Revenue Sharing Act of 1975 (sec. 303, see sec. 222(a)(5) thereof, 89 Stat. 324; 42 U.S.C. 2689j(a)(5)).

37. Economic Opportunity Act of 1964 (sec. 607, 78 Stat. 532; 42 U.S.C. 2947).

38. Headstart, Economic Opportunity, and Community Partnership Act of 1974 (sec. 11, see sec. 811 thereof, 88 Stat. 2327; 42 U.S.C. 2992a).

39. Housing and Urban Development Act of 1965 (sec. 707, 79 Stat. 492 as amended; 42 U.S.C. 3107).

40. Older Americans Act of 1965 (sec. 502, Pub. L. 89-73, as amended by sec. 501, Pub. L. 93-29; 87 Stat. 50; 42 U.S.C. 3041a(a)(4)).

41. Public Works and Economic Development Act of 1965 (sec. 712; 79 Stat. 575 as amended; 42 U.S.C. 3222).

42. Juvenile Delinquency Prevention Act (sec. 1, 86 Stat. 536; 42 U.S.C. 3884).

43. New Communities Act of 1968 (sec. 410, 82 Stat. 516; 42 U.S.C. 3909).

44. Urban Growth and New Community Development Act of 1970 (sec. 727(f), 84 Stat. 1803; 42 U.S.C. 4529).

45. Domestic Volunteer Service Act of 1973 (sec. 406, 87 Stat. 410; 42 U.S.C. 5046).

46. Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (secs. 110, 802(g), 88 Stat. 649, 724; 42 U.S.C. 5310, 1440(g)).

47. Developmentally Disabled Assistance and Bill of Rights Act (sec. 126(4), 89 Stat. 488; 42 U.S.C. 6042(4); title I, sec. 111, 89 Stat. 491; 42 U.S.C. 6063(b)(19)).

48. National Energy Conservation Policy Act (sec. 312, 92 Stat. 3254; 42 U.S.C. 6371j).

49. Public Works Employment Act of 1976 (sec. 109, 90 Stat. 1001; 42 U.S.C. 6708; also sec. 208, 90 Stat. 1008; 42 U.S.C. 6728).

50. Energy Conservation and Production Act (sec. 451(h), 90 Stat. 1168; 42 U.S.C. 6881(h)).

51. Solid Waste Disposal Act (sec. 2, 90 Stat. 2823; 42 U.S.C. 6979).

52. Rail Passenger Service Act of 1970 (sec. 405d, 84 Stat. 1337; 45 U.S.C. 565(d)).

53. Urban Mass Transportation Act of 1964 (sec. 10, 78 Stat. 307; renumbered sec. 13 by 88 Stat. 715;  
49  
U.S.C. 1609).

54. Highway Speed Ground Transportation Study (sec. 6(b), 79 Stat. 893; 49 U.S.C. 1636(b)).

55. Airport and Airway Development Act of 1970 (sec. 22(b), 84 Stat. 231; 49 U.S.C. 1722(b)).

56. Federal Civil Defense Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2281i).

57. National Capital Transportation Act of 1965 (sec. 3(b)(4), 79 Stat. 644; 40 U.S.C. 682(b)(4)).

Note. Repealed December 9, 1969, and labor standards incorporated in sec. 1-1431 of the District of Columbia Code).

58. Model Secondary School for the Deaf Act (sec. 4, 80 Stat. 1027, Pub. L. 89-694, but not in the United States Code).

59. Delaware River Basin Compact (sec. 15.1, 75 Stat. 714, Pub. L. 87-328) (considered a statute for purposes of the plan but not in the United States Code).

60. Energy Security Act (sec. 175(c), Pub. L. 96-294, 94 Stat. 611; 42 U.S.C. 8701 note).

(b) Part 1 of this subtitle contains the Department's procedural rules governing requests for wage determinations and the issuance and use of such wage determinations under the Davis-Bacon Act and its related statutes as listed in that part.

## **§5.2 Definitions.**

(a) The term Secretary includes the Secretary of Labor, the Deputy Under Secretary for Employment Standards, and their authorized representatives.

(b) The term Administrator means the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, or authorized representative.

(c) The term Federal agency means the agency or instrumentality of the United States which enters into the contract or provides assistance through loan, grant, loan guarantee or insurance, or otherwise, to the project subject to a statute listed in §5.1.

(d) The term Agency Head means the principal official of the Federal agency and includes those persons duly authorized to act in the behalf of the Agency Head.

(e) The term Contracting Officer means the individual, a duly appointed successor, or authorized representative who is designated and authorized to enter into contracts on behalf of the Federal agency.

(f) The term labor standards as used in this part means the requirements of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (other than those relating to safety and health), the Copeland Act, and the prevailing wage provisions of the other statutes listed in §5.1, and the regulations in parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle and this part.

(g) The term United States or the District of Columbia means the United States, the District of Columbia, and all executive departments, independent establishments, administrative agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States and of the District of Columbia, including corporations, all or substantially all of the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States, by the foregoing departments, establishments, agencies, instrumentalities, and including non-appropriated fund instrumentalities.

(h) The term contract means any prime contract which is subject wholly or in part to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in §5.1 and any subcontract of any tier thereunder, let under the prime contract. A State or local Government is not regarded as a contractor under statutes providing loans, grants, or other Federal assistance in situations where construction is performed by its own employees. However, under statutes requiring payment of prevailing wages to all laborers and mechanics employed on the assisted project, such as the U.S. Housing Act of 1937, State and local recipients of Federal-aid must pay these employees according to Davis-Bacon labor standards.

(i) The terms building or work generally include construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways,

parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, dredging, shoring, rehabilitation and reactivation of plants, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. The manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials, articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not a building or work within the meaning of the regulations in this part unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such a building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 and the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project.

(j) The terms construction, prosecution, completion, or repair mean the following:

(1) All types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including work at a facility which is deemed a part of the site of the work within the meaning of (paragraph (l)) of this section by laborers and mechanics employed by a construction contractor or construction subcontractor (or, under the United States Housing Act of 1937; the Housing Act of 1949; and the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, all work done in the construction or development of the project), including without limitation—

(i) Altering, remodeling, installation (where appropriate) on the site of the work of items fabricated off-site;

(ii) Painting and decorating;

(iii) Manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies or equipment on the site of the building or work (or, under the United States Housing Act of 1937; the Housing Act of 1949; and the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996 in the construction or development of the project);

(iv)(A) Transportation between the site of the work within the meaning of paragraph (l)(1) of this section and a facility which is dedicated to the construction of the building or work and deemed a part of the site of the work within the meaning of paragraph (l)(2) of this section; and

(B) Transportation of portion(s) of the building or work between a site where a significant portion of such building or work is constructed, which is a part of the site of the work within the meaning of paragraph (l)(1) of this section, and the physical place or places where the building or work will remain.

(2) Except for laborers and mechanics employed in the construction or development of the project under the United States Housing Act of 1937; the Housing Act of 1949; and the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996, and except as provided in paragraph (j)(1)(iv)(A) of this section, the transportation of materials or supplies to or from the site of the work by employees of the construction contractor or a construction subcontractor is not “construction, prosecution, completion, or repair” (see Building and Construction Trades Department, AFL-CIO v. United States Department of Labor Wage Appeals Board (Midway Excavators, Inc.), 932 F.2d 985 (D.C. Cir. 1991)).

(k) The term public building or public work includes building or work, the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of which, as defined above, is carried on directly by authority of or with funds of a Federal agency to serve the interest of the general public regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

(l) The term site of the work is defined as follows:

(1) The site of the work is the physical place or places where the building or work called for in the contract will remain; and any other site where a significant portion of the building or work is constructed, provided that such site is established specifically for the performance of the contract or project;

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (l)(3) of this section, job headquarters, tool yards, batch plants, borrowpits, etc., are part of the site of the work, provided they are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, and provided they are adjacent or virtually adjacent to the site of the work as defined in paragraph (l)(1) of this section;

(3) Not included in the site of the work are permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, tool yards, etc., of a contractor or subcontractor whose location and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular Federal or federally assisted contract or project. In addition, fabrication plants, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc., of a commercial or material supplier, which are established by a supplier of materials for the project before opening of bids and not on the site of the work as stated in paragraph (l)(1) of this section, are not included in the site of the work. Such permanent, previously established facilities are not part of the site of the work, even where the operations for a period of time may be dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to the performance of a contract.

(m) The term laborer or mechanic includes at least those workers whose duties are manual or physical in nature (including those workers who use tools or who are performing the work of a trade), as distinguished from mental or managerial. The term laborer or mechanic includes apprentices, trainees, helpers, and, in the case of contracts subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, watchmen or guards. The term does not apply to workers whose duties are primarily administrative, executive, or clerical, rather than manual. Persons employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity as defined in part 541 of this title are not deemed to be laborers or mechanics. Working foremen who devote more than 20 percent of their time during a workweek to mechanic or laborer duties, and who do not meet the criteria of part 541, are laborers and mechanics for the time so spent.

(n) The terms apprentice, trainee, and helper are defined as follows:

(1) Apprentice means (i) a person employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or (ii) a person in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice;

(2) Trainee means a person registered and receiving on-the-job training in a construction occupation under a program which has been approved in advance by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, as meeting its standards for on-the-job training programs and which has been so certified by that Administration.

(3) These provisions do not apply to apprentices and trainees employed on projects subject to 23 U.S.C. 113 who are enrolled in programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 113(c).

(4) A distinct classification of "helper" will be issued in wage determinations applicable to work performed on construction projects covered by the labor standards provisions of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts only where:

(i) The duties of the helper are clearly defined and distinct from those of any other classification on the wage determination;

(ii) The use of such helpers is an established prevailing practice in the area; and

(iii) The helper is not employed as a trainee in an informal training program. A “helper” classification will be added to wage determinations pursuant to §5.5(a)(1)(ii)(A) only where, in addition, the work to be performed by the helper is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(o) Every person performing the duties of a laborer or mechanic in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans, grants, or guarantees from the United States is employed regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

(p) The term wages means the basic hourly rate of pay; any contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a bona fide fringe benefit fund, plan, or program; and the rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan of program, which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected. The fringe benefits enumerated in the Davis-Bacon Act include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing; unemployment benefits; life insurance, disability insurance, sickness insurance, or accident insurance; vacation or holiday pay; defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs; or other bona fide fringe benefits. Fringe benefits do not include benefits required by other Federal, State, or local law.

(q) The term wage determination includes the original decision and any subsequent decisions modifying, superseding, correcting, or otherwise changing the provisions of the original decision. The application of the wage determination shall be in accordance with the provisions of §1.6 of this title.

[48 FR 19541, Apr. 29, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 50313, Nov. 1, 1983; 55 FR 50149, Dec. 4, 1990; 57 FR 19206, May 4, 1992; 65 FR 69693, Nov. 20, 2000; 65 FR 80278, Dec. 20, 2000; 82 FR 2225, Jan. 9, 2017]

#### **§§5.3-5.4 [Reserved]**

#### **§5.5 Contract provisions and related matters.**

(a) The Agency head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in full in any contract in excess of \$2,000 which is entered into for the actual construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution (except where a different meaning is expressly indicated), and which is subject to the labor standards provisions of any of the acts listed in §5.1, the following clauses (or any modifications thereof to meet the particular needs of the agency, Provided, That such modifications are first approved by the Department of Labor):

(1) Minimum wages. (i) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or

mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in §5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH- 1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(A) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(B) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(C) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(D) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefits stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account

assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(2) Withholding. The (write in name of Federal Agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the (Agency) may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

(3) Payrolls and basic records. (i) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(ii)(A) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency). The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency), the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or owner).



(B) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(C) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (a)(3)(ii)(B) of this section.

(D) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of the agency) or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(4) Apprentices and trainees—(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in

accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

(5) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

(6) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the (write in the name of the Federal agency) may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

(7) Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(8) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(9) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their

representatives.

(10) Certification of eligibility. (i) By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(b) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1), (2), (3), and (4) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by §5.5(a) or §4.6 of part 4 of this title. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, in the sum of \$26 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The (write in the name of the Federal agency or the loan or grant recipient) shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (b)(1) through (4) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section.

(c) In addition to the clauses contained in paragraph (b), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in §5.1, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor

shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

(The information collection, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements contained in the following paragraphs of this section were approved by the Office of Management and Budget:

Paragraph	OMB Control No.
(a)(1)(ii)(B)	1235-0023
(a)(1)(ii)(C)	1235-0023
(a)(1)(iv)	1235-0023
(a)(3)(i)	1235-0023
(a)(3)(ii)(A)	1235-0023
	1235-0008
(c)	1235-0023

[48 FR 19540, Apr. 29, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 12265, Apr. 9, 1986; 55 FR 50150, Dec. 4, 1990; 57 FR 28776, June 26, 1992; 58 FR 58955, Nov. 5, 1993; 61 FR 40716, Aug. 5, 1996; 65 FR 69693, Nov. 20, 2000; 73 FR 77511, Dec. 19, 2008; 81 FR 43450, July 1, 2016; 82 FR 2225, 2226, Jan. 9, 2017; 83 FR 12, Jan 2, 2018]

**§5.6 Enforcement.**

(a)(1) It shall be the responsibility of the Federal agency to ascertain whether the clauses required by §5.5 have been inserted in the contracts subject to the labor standards provisions of the Acts contained in §5.1. Agencies which do not directly enter into such contracts shall promulgate the necessary regulations or procedures to require the recipient of the Federal assistance to insert in its contracts the provisions of §5.5. No payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds shall be approved by the Federal agency unless the agency ensures that the clauses required by §5.5 and the appropriate wage determination of the Secretary of Labor are contained in such contracts. Furthermore, no payment, advance, grant, loan, or guarantee of funds shall be approved by the Federal agency after the beginning of construction unless there is on file with the agency a certification by the contractor that the contractor and its subcontractors have complied with the provisions of §5.5 or unless there is on file with the agency a certification by the contractor that there is a substantial dispute with respect to the required provisions.

(2) Payrolls and Statements of Compliance submitted pursuant to §5.5(a)(3)(ii) shall be preserved by the Federal agency for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract and shall be produced at the request of the Department of Labor at any time during the 3-year period.

(3) The Federal agency shall cause such investigations to be made as may be necessary to assure compliance with the labor standards clauses required by §5.5 and the applicable statutes listed in §5.1. Investigations shall be made of all contracts with such frequency as may be necessary to assure

compliance. Such investigations shall include interviews with employees, which shall be taken in confidence, and examinations of payroll data and evidence of registration and certification with respect to apprenticeship and training plans. In making such examinations, particular care shall be taken to determine the correctness of classifications and to determine whether there is a disproportionate employment of laborers and of apprentices or trainees registered in approved programs. Such investigations shall also include evidence of fringe benefit plans and payments thereunder. Complaints of alleged violations shall be given priority.

(4) In accordance with normal operating procedures, the contracting agency may be furnished various investigatory material from the investigation files of the Department of Labor. None of the material, other than computations of back wages and liquidated damages and the summary of back wages due, may be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials charged with administering the contract or program providing Federal assistance to the contract, without requesting the permission and views of the Department of Labor.

(5) It is the policy of the Department of Labor to protect the identity of its confidential sources and to prevent an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Accordingly, the identity of an employee who makes a written or oral statement as a complaint or in the course of an investigation, as well as portions of the statement which would reveal the employee's identity, shall not be disclosed in any manner to anyone other than Federal officials without the prior consent of the employee. Disclosure of employee statements shall be governed by the provisions of the "Freedom of Information Act" (5 U.S.C. 552, see 29 CFR part 70) and the "Privacy Act of 1974" (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(b) The Administrator shall cause to be made such investigations as deemed necessary, in order to obtain compliance with the labor standards provisions of the applicable statutes listed in §5.1, or to affirm or reject the recommendations by the Agency Head with respect to labor standards matters arising under the statutes listed in §5.1. Federal agencies, contractors, subcontractors, sponsors, applicants, or owners shall cooperate with any authorized representative of the Department of Labor in the inspection of records, in interviews with workers, and in all other aspects of the investigations. The findings of such an investigation, including amounts found due, may not be altered or reduced without the approval of the Department of Labor. Where the underpayments disclosed by such an investigation total \$1,000 or more, where there is reason to believe that the violations are aggravated or willful (or, in the case of the Davis-Bacon Act, that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors), or where liquidated damages may be assessed under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, the Department of Labor will furnish the Federal agency an enforcement report detailing the labor standards violations disclosed by the investigation and any action taken by the contractor to correct the violative practices, including any payment of back wages. In other circumstances, the Federal agency will be furnished a letter of notification summarizing the findings of the investigation.

#### **§5.7 Reports to the Secretary of Labor.**

(a) Enforcement reports. (1) Where underpayments by a contractor or subcontractor total less than \$1,000, and where there is no reason to believe that the violations are aggravated or willful (or, in the case of the Davis-Bacon Act that the contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors), and where restitution has been effected and future compliance assured, the Federal agency need not submit its investigative findings and recommendations to the Administrator, unless the investigation was made at the request of the Department of Labor. In the latter case, the Federal agency shall submit a factual summary report detailing any violations including any data on the amount of restitution paid, the number of workers who received restitution, liquidated damages assessed under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, corrective measures taken (such as "letters of notice"), and any information that may be necessary to review any recommendations for an appropriate adjustment in liquidated damages under §5.8.

(2) Where underpayments by a contractor or subcontractor total \$1,000 or more, or where there is reason to believe that the violations are aggravated or willful (or, in the case of the Davis-Bacon Act, that the

contractor has disregarded its obligations to employees and subcontractors), the Federal agency shall furnish within 60 days after completion of its investigation, a detailed enforcement report to the Administrator.

(b) Semi-annual enforcement reports. To assist the Secretary in fulfilling the responsibilities under Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950, Federal agencies shall furnish to the Administrator by April 30 and October 31 of each calendar year semi-annual reports on compliance with and enforcement of the labor standards provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act and its related acts covering the periods of October 1 through March 31 and April 1 through September 30, respectively. Such reports shall be prepared in the manner prescribed in memoranda issued to Federal agencies by the Administrator. This report has been cleared in accordance with FPMR 101-11.11 and assigned interagency report control number 1482-DOL-SA.

(c) Additional information. Upon request, the Agency Head shall transmit to the Administrator such information available to the Agency with respect to contractors and subcontractors, their contracts, and the nature of the contract work as the Administrator may find necessary for the performance of his or her duties with respect to the labor standards provisions referred to in this part.

(d) Contract termination. Where a contract is terminated by reason of violations of the labor standards provisions of the statutes listed in §5.1, a report shall be submitted promptly to the Administrator and to the Comptroller General (if the contract is subject to the Davis-Bacon Act), giving the name and address of the contractor or subcontractor whose right to proceed has been terminated, and the name and address of the contractor or subcontractor, if any, who is to complete the work, the amount and number of the contract, and the description of the work to be performed.

#### **§5.8 Liquidated damages under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

(a) The Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requires that laborers or mechanics shall be paid wages at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in any workweek. In the event of violation of this provision, the contractor and any subcontractor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and in addition for liquidated damages, computed with respect to each laborer or mechanic employed in violation of the Act in the amount of \$26 for each calendar day in the workweek on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of forty hours without payment of required overtime wages. Any contractor or subcontractor aggrieved by the withholding of liquidated damages shall have the right to appeal to the head of the agency of the United States (or the territory of District of Columbia, as appropriate) for which the contract work was performed or for which financial assistance was provided.

(b) Findings and recommendations of the Agency Head. The Agency Head has the authority to review the administrative determination of liquidated damages and to issue a final order affirming the determination. It is not necessary to seek the concurrence of the Administrator, but the Administrator shall be advised of the action taken. Whenever the Agency Head finds that a sum of liquidated damages administratively determined to be due is incorrect or that the contractor or subcontractor violated inadvertently the provisions of the Act notwithstanding the exercise of due care upon the part of the contractor or subcontractor involved, and the amount of the liquidated damages computed for the contract is in excess of \$500, the Agency Head may make recommendations to the Secretary that an appropriate adjustment in liquidated damages be made or that the contractor or subcontractor be relieved of liability for such liquidated damages. Such findings with respect to liquidated damages shall include findings with respect to any wage underpayments for which the liquidated damages are determined.

(c) The recommendations of the Agency Head for adjustment or relief from liquidated damages under paragraph (a) of this section shall be reviewed by the Administrator or an authorized representative who shall issue an order concurring in the recommendations, partially concurring in the recommendations, or rejecting the recommendations, and the reasons therefor. The order shall be the final decision of the Department of Labor, unless a petition for review is filed pursuant to part 7 of this title, and the Administrative Review Board in its discretion reviews such decision and order; or, with respect to

contracts subject to the Service Contract Act, unless petition for review is filed pursuant to part 8 of this title, and the Administrative Review Board in its discretion reviews such decision and order.

(d) Whenever the Agency Head finds that a sum of liquidated damages administratively determined to be due under section 104(a) of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act for a contract is \$500 or less and the Agency Head finds that the sum of liquidated damages is incorrect or that the contractor or subcontractor violated inadvertently the provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act notwithstanding the exercise of due care upon the part of the contractor or subcontractor involved, an appropriate adjustment may be made in such liquidated damages or the contractor or subcontractor may be relieved of liability for such liquidated damages without submitting recommendations to this effect or a report to the Department of Labor. This delegation of authority is made under section 105 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and has been found to be necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent undue hardship and to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business.

[48 FR 19541, Apr. 29, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 12265, Apr. 9, 1986; 51 FR 13496, Apr. 21, 1986; 81 FR 43450, July 1, 2016; 83 FR 12, Jan. 2, 2018]

#### **§5.9 Suspension of funds.**

In the event of failure or refusal of the contractor or any subcontractor to comply with the labor standards clauses contained in §5.5 and the applicable statutes listed in §5.1, the Federal agency, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, shall take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of the payment, advance or guarantee of funds until such time as the violations are discontinued or until sufficient funds are withheld to compensate employees for the wages to which they are entitled and to cover any liquidated damages which may be due.

#### **§5.10 Restitution, criminal action.**

(a) In cases other than those forwarded to the Attorney General of the United States under paragraph (b), of this section, where violations of the labor standards clauses contained in §5.5 and the applicable statutes listed in §5.1 result in underpayment of wages to employees, the Federal agency or an authorized representative of the Department of Labor shall request that restitution be made to such employees or on their behalf to plans, funds, or programs for any type of bona fide fringe benefits within the meaning of section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act.

(b) In cases where the Agency Head or the Administrator finds substantial evidence that such violations are willful and in violation of a criminal statute, the matter shall be forwarded to the Attorney General of the United States for prosecution if the facts warrant. In all such cases the Administrator shall be informed simultaneously of the action taken.

#### **§5.11 Disputes concerning payment of wages.**

(a) This section sets forth the procedure for resolution of disputes of fact or law concerning payment of prevailing wage rates, overtime pay, or proper classification. The procedures in this section may be initiated upon the Administrator's own motion, upon referral of the dispute by a Federal agency pursuant to §5.5(a)(9), or upon request of the contractor or subcontractor(s).

(b)(1) In the event of a dispute described in paragraph (a) of this section in which it appears that relevant facts are at issue, the Administrator will notify the affected contractor and subcontractor(s) (if any), by registered or certified mail to the last known address, of the investigation findings. If the Administrator determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) should also be subject to debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act or §5.12(a)(1), the letter will so indicate.

(2) A contractor and/or subcontractor desiring a hearing concerning the Administrator's investigative findings shall request such a hearing by letter postmarked within 30 days of the date of the Administrator's letter. The request shall set forth those findings which are in dispute and the reasons therefor, including any affirmative defenses, with respect to the violations and/or debarment, as appropriate.

(3) Upon receipt of a timely request for a hearing, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge by Order of Reference, to which shall be attached a copy of the letter from the Administrator and response thereto, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge to conduct such hearings as may be necessary to resolve the disputed matters. The hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth in 29 CFR part 6.

(c)(1) In the event of a dispute described in paragraph (a) of this section in which it appears that there are no relevant facts at issue, and where there is not at that time reasonable cause to institute debarment proceedings under §5.12, the Administrator shall notify the contractor and subcontractor(s) (if any), by registered or certified mail to the last known address, of the investigation findings, and shall issue a ruling on any issues of law known to be in dispute.

(2)(i) If the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) disagree with the factual findings of the Administrator or believe that there are relevant facts in dispute, the contractor or subcontractor(s) shall so advise the Administrator by letter postmarked within 30 days of the date of the Administrator's letter. In the response, the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall explain in detail the facts alleged to be in dispute and attach any supporting documentation.

(ii) Upon receipt of a response under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section alleging the existence of a factual dispute, the Administrator shall examine the information submitted. If the Administrator determines that there is a relevant issue of fact, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section. If the Administrator determines that there is no relevant issue of fact, the Administrator shall so rule and advise the contractor and subcontractor(s) (if any) accordingly.

(3) If the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) desire review of the ruling issued by the Administrator under paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this section, the contractor and/or subcontractor(s) shall file a petition for review thereof with the Administrative Review Board within 30 days of the date of the ruling, with a copy thereof to the Administrator. The petition for review shall be filed in accordance with part 7 of this title.

(d) If a timely response to the Administrator's findings or ruling is not made or a timely petition for review is not filed, the Administrator's findings and/or ruling shall be final, except that with respect to debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrator shall advise the Comptroller General of the Administrator's recommendation in accordance with §5.12(a)(1). If a timely response or petition for review is filed, the findings and/or ruling of the Administrator shall be inoperative unless and until the decision is upheld by the Administrative Law Judge or the Administrative Review Board.

#### **§5.12 Debarment proceedings.**

(a)(1) Whenever any contractor or subcontractor is found by the Secretary of Labor to be in aggravated or willful violation of the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes listed in §5.1 other than the Davis-Bacon Act, such contractor or subcontractor or any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such contractor or subcontractor has a substantial interest shall be ineligible for a period not to exceed 3 years (from the date of publication by the Comptroller General of the name or names of said contractor or subcontractor on the ineligible list as provided below) to receive any contracts or subcontractssubject to any of the statutes listed in §5.1.

(2) In cases arising under contracts covered by the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrator shall transmit to the Comptroller General the names of the contractors or subcontractors and their responsible officers, if any (and any firms in which the contractors or subcontractors are known to have an interest), who have been found to have disregarded their obligations to employees, and the recommendation of the Secretary



of Labor or authorized representative regarding debarment. The Comptroller General will distribute a list to all Federal agencies giving the names of such ineligible person or firms, who shall be ineligible to be awarded any contract or subcontract of the United States or the District of Columbia and any contract or subcontract subject to the labor standards provisions of the statutes listed in §5.1.

(b)(1) In addition to cases under which debarment action is initiated pursuant to §5.11, whenever as a result of an investigation conducted by the Federal agency or the Department of Labor, and where the Administrator finds reasonable cause to believe that a contractor or subcontractor has committed willful or aggravated violations of the labor standards provisions of any of the statutes listed in §5.1 (other than the Davis-Bacon Act), or has committed violations of the Davis-Bacon Act which constitute a disregard of its obligations to employees or subcontractors under section 3(a) thereof, the Administrator shall notify by registered or certified mail to the last known address, the contractor or subcontractor and its responsible officers, if any (and any firms in which the contractor or subcontractor are known to have a substantial interest), of the finding. The Administrator shall afford such contractor or subcontractor and any other parties notified an opportunity for a hearing as to whether debarment action should be taken under paragraph (a)(1) of this section or section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act. The Administrator shall furnish to those notified a summary of the investigative findings. If the contractor or subcontractor or any other parties notified wish to request a hearing as to whether debarment action should be taken, such a request shall be made by letter postmarked within 30 days of the date of the letter from the Administrator, and shall set forth any findings which are in dispute and the reasons therefor, including any affirmative defenses to be raised. Upon receipt of such request for a hearing, the Administrator shall refer the case to the Chief Administrative Law Judge by Order of Reference, to which shall be attached a copy of the letter from the Administrator and the response thereto, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge to conduct such hearings as may be necessary to determine the matters in dispute. In considering debarment under any of the statutes listed in §5.1 other than the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an order concerning whether the contractor or subcontractor is to be debarred in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section. In considering debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue a recommendation as to whether the contractor or subcontractor should be debarred under section 3(a) of the Act.

(2) Hearings under this section shall be conducted in accordance with 29 CFR part 6. If no hearing is requested within 30 days of receipt of the letter from the Administrator, the Administrator's findings shall be final, except with respect to recommendations regarding debarment under the Davis-Bacon Act, as set forth in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(c) Any person or firm debarred under paragraph (a)(1) of this section may in writing request removal from the debarment list after six months from the date of publication by the Comptroller General of such person or firm's name on the ineligible list. Such a request should be directed to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210, and shall contain a full explanation of the reasons why such person or firm should be removed from the ineligible list. In cases where the contractor or subcontractor failed to make full restitution to all underpaid employees, a request for removal will not be considered until such underpayments are made. In all other cases, the Administrator will examine the facts and circumstances surrounding the violative practices which caused the debarment, and issue a decision as to whether or not such person or firm has demonstrated a current responsibility to comply with the labor standards provisions of the statutes listed in §5.1, and therefore should be removed from the ineligible list. Among the factors to be considered in reaching such a decision are the severity of the violations, the contractor or subcontractor's attitude towards compliance, and the past compliance history of the firm. In no case will such removal be effected unless the Administrator determines after an investigation that such person or firm is in compliance with the labor standards provisions applicable to Federal contracts and Federally assisted construction work subject to any of the applicable statutes listed in §5.1 and other labor statutes providing wage protection, such as the Service Contract Act, the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, and the Fair Labor Standards Act. If the request for removal is denied, the person or firm may petition for review by the Administrative Review Board pursuant to 29 CFR part 7.

(d)(1) Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act provides that for a period of three years from date of

publication on the ineligible list, no contract shall be awarded to any persons or firms placed on the list as a result of a finding by the Comptroller General that such persons or firms have disregarded obligations to employees and subcontractors under that Act, and further, that no contract shall be awarded to "any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such persons or firms have an interest." Paragraph (a)(1) of this section similarly provides that for a period not to exceed three years from date of publication on the ineligible list, no contract subject to any of the statutes listed in §5.1 shall be awarded to any contractor or subcontractor on the ineligible list pursuant to that paragraph, or to "any firm, corporation, partnership, or association" in which such contractor or subcontractor has a "substantial interest." A finding as to whether persons or firms whose names appear on the ineligible list have an interest (or a substantial interest, as appropriate) in any other firm, corporation, partnership, or association, may be made through investigation, hearing, or otherwise.

(2)(i) The Administrator, on his/her own motion or after receipt of a request for a determination pursuant to paragraph (d)(3) of this section may make a finding on the issue of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate).

(ii) If the Administrator determines that there may be an interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate), but finds that there is insufficient evidence to render a final ruling thereon, the Administrator may refer the issue to the Chief Administrative Law Judge in accordance with paragraph (d)(4) of this section.

(iii) If the Administrator finds that no interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate) exists, or that there is not sufficient information to warrant the initiation of an investigation, the requesting party, if any, will be so notified and no further action taken.

(iv)(A) If the Administrator finds that an interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate) exists, the person or firm affected will be notified of the Administrator's finding (by certified mail to the last known address), which shall include the reasons therefor, and such person or firm shall be afforded an opportunity to request that a hearing be held to render a decision on the issue.

(B) Such person or firm shall have 20 days from the date of the Administrator's ruling to request a hearing. A detailed statement of the reasons why the Administrator's ruling is in error, including facts alleged to be in dispute, if any, shall be submitted with the request for a hearing.

(C) If no hearing is requested within the time mentioned in paragraph (d)(2)(iv)(B) of this section, the Administrator's finding shall be final and the Administrator shall so notify the Comptroller General. If a hearing is requested, the ruling of the Administrator shall be inoperative unless and until the administrative law judge or the Administrative Review Board issues an order that there is an interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate).

(3)(i) A request for a determination of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate), may be made by any interested party, including contractors or prospective contractors and associations of contractor's representatives of employees, and interested Government agencies. Such a request shall be submitted in writing to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

(ii) The request shall include a statement setting forth in detail why the petitioner believes that a person or firm whose name appears on the debarred bidders list has an interest (or a substantial interest, as appropriate) in any firm, corporation, partnership, or association which is seeking or has been awarded a contract of the United States or the District of Columbia, or which is subject to any of the statutes listed in §5.1. No particular form is prescribed for the submission of a request under this section.

(4) Referral to the Chief Administrative Law Judge. The Administrator, on his/her own motion under paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section or upon a request for hearing where the Administrator determines that relevant facts are in dispute, will by order refer the issue to the Chief Administrative Law Judge, for designation of an Administrative Law Judge who shall conduct such hearings as may be necessary to render a decision solely on the issue of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate). Such proceedings

shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth at 29 CFR part 6.

(5) Referral to the Administrative Review Board. If the person or firm affected requests a hearing and the Administrator determines that relevant facts are not in dispute, the Administrator will refer the issue and therecord compiled thereon to the Administrative Review Board to render a decision solely on the issue of interest (or substantial interest, as appropriate). Such proceeding shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures set forth at 29 CFR part 7.

[48 FR 19541, Apr. 29, 1983, as amended at 48 FR 50313, Nov. 1, 1983; 82 FR 2226, Jan. 9, 2017]

#### **§5.13 Rulings and interpretations.**

All questions relating to the application and interpretation of wage determinations (including the classifications therein) issued pursuant to part 1 of this subtitle, of the rules contained in this part and in parts 1 and 3, and of the labor standards provisions of any of the statutes listed in §5.1 shall be referred to the Administrator for appropriate ruling or interpretation. The rulings and interpretations shall be authoritative and those under the Davis-Bacon Act may be relied upon as provided for in section 10 of the Portal-to-Portal Act of 1947 (29 U.S.C. 259). Requests for such rulings and interpretations should be addressed to the Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

[82 FR 2226, Jan. 9, 2017]

#### **§5.14 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions from parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle and this part.**

The Secretary of Labor may make variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the regulatory requirements of this part and those of parts 1 and 3 of this subtitle whenever the Secretary finds that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship. Variations, tolerances, and exemptions may not be made from the statutory requirements of any of the statutes listed in §5.1 unless the statute specifically provides such authority.

#### **§5.15 Limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

(a) General. Upon his or her own initiative or upon the request of any Federal agency, the Secretary of Labor may provide under section 105 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act reasonable limitations and allow variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of that Act whenever the Secretary finds such action to be necessary and proper in the public interest to prevent injustice, or undue hardship, or to avoid serious impairment of the conduct of Government business. Any request for such action by the Secretary shall be submitted in writing, and shall set forth the reasons for which the request is made.

(b) Exemptions. Pursuant to section 105 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, the following classes of contracts are found exempt from all provisions of that Act in order to prevent injustice, undue hardship, or serious impairment of Government business:

(1) Contract work performed in a workplace within a foreign country or within territory under the jurisdiction of the United States other than the following: A State of the United States; the District of Columbia; Puerto Rico; the Virgin Islands; Outer Continental Shelf lands defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (ch. 345, 67 Stat. 462); American Samoa; Guam; Wake Island; Eniwetok Atoll; Kwajalein Atoll; and Johnston Island.

(2) Agreements entered into by or on behalf of the Commodity Credit Corporation providing for the storing in or handling by commercial warehouses of wheat, corn, oats, barley, rye, grain sorghums, soybeans,

flaxseed, rice, naval stores, tobacco, peanuts, dry beans, seeds, cotton, and wool.

(3) Sales of surplus power by the Tennessee Valley Authority to States, counties, municipalities, cooperative organization of citizens or farmers, corporations and other individuals pursuant to section 10 of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 8311).

(c) Tolerances. (1) The "basic rate of pay" under section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act may be computed as an hourly equivalent to the rate on which time-and-one-half overtime compensation may be computed and paid under section 7 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 207), as interpreted in part 778 of this title. This tolerance is found to be necessary and proper in the public interest in order to prevent undue hardship.

(2) Concerning the tolerance provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the provisions of section 7(d)(2) of the Fair Labor Standards Act and §778.7 of this title should be noted. Under these provisions, payments for occasional periods when no work is performed, due to vacations, and similar causes are excludable from the "regular rate" under the Fair Labor Standards Act. Such payments, therefore, are also excludable from the "basic rate" under the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(3) See §5.8(c) providing a tolerance subdelegating authority to the heads of agencies to make appropriate adjustments in the assessment of liquidated damages totaling \$500 or less under specified circumstances.

(4)(i) Time spent in an organized program of related, supplemental instruction by laborers or mechanics employed under bona fide apprenticeship or training programs may be excluded from working time if the criteria prescribed in paragraphs (c)(4)(ii) and (iii) of this section are met.

(ii) The apprentice or trainee comes within the definition contained in §5.2(n).

(iii) The time in question does not involve productive work or performance of the apprentice's or trainee's regular duties.

(d) Variations. (1) In the event of failure or refusal of the contractor or any subcontractor to comply with overtime pay requirements of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, if the funds withheld by Federal agencies for the violations are not sufficient to pay fully both the unpaid wages due laborers and mechanics and the liquidated damages due the United States, the available funds shall be used first to compensate the laborers and mechanics for the wages to which they are entitled (or an equitable portion thereof when the funds are not adequate for this purpose); and the balance, if any, shall be used for the payment of liquidated damages.

(2) In the performance of any contract entered into pursuant to the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 620 to provide nursing home care of veterans, no contractor or subcontractor under such contract shall be deemed in violation of section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act by virtue of failure to pay the overtime wages required by such section for work in excess of 40 hours in the workweek to any individual employed by an establishment which is an institution primarily engaged in the care of the sick, the aged, or the mentally ill or defective who reside on the premises if, pursuant to an agreement or understanding arrived at between the employer and the employee before performance of the work, a work period of 14 consecutive days is accepted in lieu of the workweek of 7 consecutive days for the purpose of overtime compensation and if such individual receives compensation for employment in excess of 8 hours in any workday and in excess of 80 hours in such 14-day period at a rate not less than 1 1/2 times the regular rate at which the individual is employed, computed in accordance with the requirements of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended.

(3) Any contractor or subcontractor performing on a government contract the principal purpose of which is the furnishing of firefighting or suppression and related services, shall not be deemed to be in violation of section 102 of the Contract Work Hour and Safety Standards Act for failing to pay the overtime compensation required by section 102 of the Act in accordance with the basic rate of pay as defined in

paragraph (c)(1) of this section, to any pilot or copilot of a fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft employed on such contract if:

(i) Pursuant to a written employment agreement between the contractor and the employee which is arrived at before performance of the work.

(A) The employee receives gross wages of not less than \$300 per week regardless of the total number of hours worked in any workweek, and

(B) Within any workweek the total wages which an employee receives are not less than the wages to which the employee would have been entitled in that workweek if the employee were paid the minimum hourly wage required under the contract pursuant to the provisions of the Service Contract Act of 1965 and any applicable wage determination issued thereunder for all hours worked, plus an additional premium payment of one-half times such minimum hourly wage for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the workweek;

(ii) The contractor maintains accurate records of the total daily and weekly hours of work performed by such employee on the government contract. In the event these conditions for the exemption are not met, the requirements of section 102 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act shall be applicable to the contract from the date the contractor or subcontractor fails to satisfy the conditions until completion of the contract.

(Reporting and recordkeeping requirements in paragraph (d)(2) have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1235-0023 and 1235-0018. Reporting and recordkeeping requirements in paragraph (d)(3)(ii) have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1235-0018)

[48 FR 19541, Apr. 29, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 12265, Apr. 9, 1986; 61 FR 40716, Aug. 5, 1996; 82 FR 2226, Jan. 9, 2017]

#### **§5.16 Training plans approved or recognized by the Department of Labor prior to August 20, 1975.**

(a) Notwithstanding the provisions of §5.5(a)(4)(ii) relating to the utilization of trainees on Federal and federally assisted construction, no contractor shall be required to obtain approval of a training program which, prior to August 20, 1975, was approved by the Department of Labor for purposes of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts, was established by agreement of organized labor and management and therefore recognized by the Department, and/or was recognized by the Department under Executive Order 11246, as amended. A copy of the program and evidence of its prior approval, if applicable shall be submitted to the Employment and Training Administration, which shall certify such prior approval or recognition of the program. In every other respect, the provisions of §5.5(a)(4)(ii)—including those relating to registration of trainees, permissible ratios, and wage rates to be paid—shall apply to these programs.

(b) Every trainee employed on a contract executed on and after August 20, 1975, in one of the above training programs must be individually registered in the program in accordance with Employment and Training Administration procedures, and must be paid at the rate specified in the program for the level of progress. Any such employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a program certified by ETA pursuant to this section, or approved and certified by ETA pursuant to §5.5(a)(4)(ii), must be paid the wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor for the classification of work actually performed. The ratio of trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the program.

(c) In the event a program which was recognized or approved prior to August 20, 1975, is modified, revised, extended, or renewed, the changes in the program or its renewal must be approved by the Employment and Training Administration before they may be placed into effect.

### **§5.17 Withdrawal of approval of a training program.**

If at any time the Employment and Training Administration determines, after opportunity for a hearing, that the standards of any program, whether it is one recognized or approved prior to August 20, 1975, or a program subsequently approved, have not been complied with, or that such a program fails to provide adequate training for participants, a contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the predetermined rate for the classification of work actually performed until an acceptable program is approved.

### **Subpart B—Interpretation of the Fringe Benefits Provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act** Source: 29 FR

13465, Sept. 30, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

### **§5.20 Scope and significance of this subpart.**

The 1964 amendments (Pub. L. 88-349) to the Davis-Bacon Act require, among other things, that the prevailing wage determined for Federal and federally-assisted construction include: (a) The basic hourly rate of pay; and (b) the amount contributed by the contractor or subcontractor for certain fringe benefits (or the cost to them of such benefits). The purpose of this subpart is to explain the provisions of these amendments. This subpart makes available in one place official interpretations of the fringe benefits provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act. These interpretations will guide the Department of Labor in carrying out its responsibilities under these provisions. These interpretations are intended also for the guidance of contractors, their associations, laborers and mechanics and their organizations, and local, State and Federal agencies, who may be concerned with these provisions of the law. The interpretations contained in this subpart are authoritative and may be relied upon as provided for in section 10 of the Portal-to-Portal Act of 1947 (29 U.S.C. 359). The omission to discuss a particular problem in this subpart or in interpretations supplementing it should not be taken to indicate the adoption of any position by the Secretary of Labor with respect to such problem or to constitute an administrative interpretation, practice, or enforcement policy.

Questions on matters not fully covered by this subpart may be referred to the Secretary for interpretation as provided in §5.12.

### **§5.21 [Reserved]**

### **§5.22 Effect of the Davis-Bacon fringe benefits provisions.**

The Davis-Bacon Act and the prevailing wage provisions of the related statutes listed in §1.1 of this subtitle confer upon the Secretary of Labor the authority to predetermine, as minimum wages, those wage rates found to be prevailing for corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the area in which the work is to be performed. See paragraphs (a) and (b) of §1.2 of this subtitle. The fringe benefits amendments enlarge the scope of this authority by including certain bona fide fringe benefits within the meaning of the terms “wages”, “scale of wages”, “wage rates”, “minimum wages” and “prevailing wages”, as used in the Davis-Bacon Act.

### **§5.23 The statutory provisions.**

The fringe benefits provisions of the 1964 amendments to the Davis-Bacon Act are, in part, as follows:

(b) As used in this Act the term “wages”, “scale of wages”, “wage rates”, “minimum wages”, and “prevailing wages” shall include—

(1) The basic hourly rate of pay; and

(2) The amount of—

(A) The rate of contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third

person pursuant to a fund, plan, or program; and

(B) The rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected,

for medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, for unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, or accident insurance, for vacation and holiday pay, for defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs, or for other bona fide fringe benefits, but only where the contractor or subcontractor is not required by other Federal, State, or local law to provide any of such benefits \* \* \*.

#### **§5.24 The basic hourly rate of pay.**

“The basic hourly rate of pay” is that part of a laborer's or mechanic's wages which the Secretary of Labor would have found and included in wage determinations prior to the 1964 amendments. The Secretary of Labor is required to continue to make a separate finding of this portion of the wage. In general, this portion of the wage is the cash payment made directly to the laborer or mechanic. It does not include fringe benefits.

#### **§5.25 Rate of contribution or cost for fringe benefits.**

(a) Under the amendments, the Secretary is obligated to make a separate finding of the rate of contribution or cost of fringe benefits. Only the amount of contributions or costs for fringe benefits which meet the requirements of the act will be considered by the Secretary. These requirements are discussed in this subpart.

(b) The rate of contribution or cost is ordinarily an hourly rate, and will be reflected in the wage determination as such. In some cases, however, the contribution or cost for certain fringe benefits may be expressed in a formula or method of payment other than an hourly rate. In such cases, the Secretary may in his discretion express in the wage determination the rate of contribution or cost used in the formula or method or may convert it to an hourly rate of pay whenever he finds that such action would facilitate the administration of the Act. See §5.5(a)(1)(i) and (iii).

#### **§5.26 “\* \* \* contribution irrevocably made \* \* \* to a trustee or to a third person”.**

Under the fringe benefits provisions (section 1(b)(2) of the Act) the amount of contributions for fringe benefits must be made to a trustee or to a third person irrevocably. The “third person” must be one who is not affiliated with the contractor or subcontractor. The trustee must assume the usual fiduciary responsibilities imposed upon trustees by applicable law. The trust or fund must be set up in such a way that in no event will the contractor or subcontractor be able to recapture any of the contributions paid in or any way divert the funds to his own use or benefit. Although contributions made to a trustee or third person pursuant to a benefit plan must be irrevocably made, this does not prevent return to the contractor or subcontractor of sums which he had paid in excess of the contributions actually called for by the plan, as where such excess payments result from error or from the necessity of making payments to cover the estimated cost of contributions at a time when the exact amount of the necessary contributions under the plan is not yet ascertained. For example, a benefit plan may provide for definite insurance benefits for employees in the event of the happening of a specified contingency such as death, sickness, accident, etc., and may provide that the cost of such definite benefits, either in full or any balance in excess of specified employee contributions, will be borne by the contractor or subcontractor. In such a case the return by the insurance company to the contractor or subcontractor of sums paid by him in excess of the amount required to provide the benefits which, under the plan, are to be provided through contributions by the contractor or subcontractor, will not be deemed a recapture or diversion by the employer of contributions made pursuant to the plan. (See Report of the Senate Committee on Labor and Public

Welfare, S. Rep. No. 963, 88th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 5.)

**§5.27 “\* \* \* fund, plan, or program”.**

The contributions for fringe benefits must be made pursuant to a fund, plan or program (sec. 1(b)(2)(A) of the act). The phrase “fund, plan, or program” is merely intended to recognize the various types of arrangements commonly used to provide fringe benefits through employer contributions. The phrase is identical with language contained in section 3(1) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act. In interpreting this phrase, the Secretary will be guided by the experience of the Department in administering the latter statute. (See Report of Senate Committee on Labor and Public Welfare, S. Rep. No. 963, 88th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 5.)

**§5.28 Unfunded plans.**

(a) The costs to a contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing benefits of the types described in the act pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program, are considered fringe benefits within the meaning of the act (see 1(b)(2)(B) of the act). The legislative history suggests that these provisions were intended to permit the consideration of fringe benefits meeting, among others, these requirements and which are provided from the general assets of a contractor or subcontractor. (Report of the House Committee on Education and Labor, H. Rep. No. 308, 88th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 4.)

(b) No type of fringe benefit is eligible for consideration as a so-called unfunded plan unless:

(1) It could be reasonably anticipated to provide benefits described in the act;

(2) It represents a commitment that can be legally enforced;

(3) It is carried out under a financially responsible plan or program; and

(4) The plan or program providing the benefits has been communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected. (See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6.)

(c) It is in this manner that the act provides for the consideration of unfunded plans or programs in finding prevailing wages and in ascertaining compliance with the Act. At the same time, however, there is protection against the use of this provision as a means of avoiding the act's requirements. The words “reasonably anticipated” are intended to require that any unfunded plan or program be able to withstand a test which can perhaps be best described as one of actuarial soundness. Moreover, as in the case of other fringe benefits payable under the act, an unfunded plan or program must be “bona fide” and not a mere simulation or sham for avoiding compliance with the act. (See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6.) The legislative history suggests that in order to insure against the possibility that these provisions might be used to avoid compliance with the act, the committee contemplates that the Secretary of Labor in carrying out his responsibilities under Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950, may direct a contractor or subcontractor to set aside in an account assets which, under sound actuarial principles, will be sufficient to meet the future obligation under the plan. The preservation of this account for the purpose intended would, of course, also be essential. (S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6.) This is implemented by the contractual provisions required by §5.5(a)(1)(iv).

**§5.29 Specific fringe benefits.**

(a) The act lists all types of fringe benefits which the Congress considered to be common in the construction industry as a whole. These include the following: Medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, or accident insurance, vacation and holiday pay, defrayment of costs of apprenticeship or other similar



programs, or other bona fide fringe benefits, but only where the contractor or subcontractor is not required by other Federal, State, or local law to provide any of such benefits.

(b) The legislative history indicates that it was not the intent of the Congress to impose specific standards relating to administration of fringe benefits. It was assumed that the majority of fringe benefits arrangements of this nature will be those which are administered in accordance with requirements of section 302(c)(5) of the National Labor Relations Act, as amended (S. Rep. No. 963, p. 5).

(c) The term "other bona fide fringe benefits" is the so-called "open end" provision. This was included so that new fringe benefits may be recognized by the Secretary as they become prevailing. It was pointed out that a particular fringe benefit need not be recognized beyond a particular area in order for the Secretary to find that it is prevailing in that area. (S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6).

(d) The legislative reports indicate that, to insure against considering and giving credit to any and all fringe benefits, some of which might be illusory or not genuine, the qualification was included that such fringe benefits must be "bona fide" (H. Rep. No. 308, p. 4; S. Rep. No. 963, p. 6). No difficulty is anticipated in determining whether a particular fringe benefit is "bona fide" in the ordinary case where the benefits are those common in the construction industry and which are established under a usual fund, plan, or program. This would be typically the case of those fringe benefits listed in paragraph (a) of this section which are funded under a trust or insurance program. Contractors may take credit for contributions made under such conventional plans without requesting the approval of the Secretary of Labor under §5.5(a)(1)(iv).

(e) Where the plan is not of the conventional type described in the preceding paragraph, it will be necessary for the Secretary to examine the facts and circumstances to determine whether they are "bona fide" in accordance with requirements of the act. This is particularly true with respect to unfunded plans. Contractors or subcontractors seeking credit under the act for costs incurred for such plans must request specific permission from the Secretary under §5.5(a)(1)(iv).

(f) The act excludes fringe benefits which a contractor or subcontractor is obligated to provide under other Federal, State, or local law. No credit may be taken under the act for the payments made for such benefits. For example, payment for workmen's compensation insurance under either a compulsory or elective State statute are not considered payments for fringe benefits under the Act. While each situation must be separately considered on its own merits, payments made for travel, subsistence or to industry promotion funds are not normally payments for fringe benefits under the Act. The omission in the Act of any express reference to these payments, which are common in the construction industry, suggests that these payments should not normally be regarded as bona fide fringe benefits under the Act.

### **§5.30 Types of wage determinations.**

(a) When fringe benefits are prevailing for various classes of laborers and mechanics in the area of proposed construction, such benefits are includable in any Davis-Bacon wage determination. Illustrations, contained in paragraph (c) of this section, demonstrate some of the different types of wage determinations which may be made in such cases.

(b) Wage determinations of the Secretary of Labor under the act do not include fringe benefits for various classes of laborers and mechanics whenever such benefits do not prevail in the area of proposed construction. When this occurs the wage determination will contain only the basic hourly rates of pay, that is only the cash wages which are prevailing for the various classes of laborers and mechanics. An illustration of this situation is contained in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) Illustrations:

Classes	Basic hourly rates	Health and welfare	Pensions	Vacations	Apprenticeship program	Others
Laborers	\$3.25					
Carpenters	4.00	\$0.15				
Painters	3.90	.15	\$0.10	\$0.20		
Electricians	4.85	.10	.15			
Plumbers	4.95	.15	.20		\$0.05	
Ironworkers	4.60			.10		

(It should be noted this format is not necessarily in the exact form in which determinations will issue; it is for illustration only.)

**§5.31 Meeting wage determination obligations.**

(a) A contractor or subcontractor performing work subject to a Davis-Bacon wage determination may discharge his minimum wage obligations for the payment of both straight time wages and fringe benefits by paying in cash, making payments or incurring costs for “bona fide” fringe benefits of the types listed in the applicable wage determination or otherwise found prevailing by the Secretary of Labor, or by a combination thereof.

(b) A contractor or subcontractor may discharge his obligations for the payment of the basic hourly rates and the fringe benefits where both are contained in a wage determination applicable to his laborers or mechanics in the following ways:

(1) By paying not less than the basic hourly rate to the laborers or mechanics and by making the contributions for the fringe benefits in the wage determinations, as specified therein. For example, in the illustration contained in paragraph (c) of §5.30, the obligations for “painters” will be met by the payment of a straight time hourly rate of not less than \$3.90 and by contributing not less than at the rate of 15 cents an hour for health and welfare benefits, 10 cents an hour for pensions, and 20 cents an hour for vacations; or

(2) By paying not less than the basic hourly rate to the laborers or mechanics and by making contributions for “bona fide” fringe benefits in a total amount not less than the total of the fringe benefits required by the wage determination. For example, the obligations for “painters” in the illustration in paragraph (c) of §5.30 will be met by the payment of a straight time hourly rate of not less than \$3.90 and by contributions of not less than a total of 45 cents an hour for “bona fide” fringe benefits; or

(3) By paying in cash directly to laborers or mechanics for the basic hourly rate and by making an additional cash payment in lieu of the required benefits. For example, where an employer does not make payments or incur costs for fringe benefits, he would meet his obligations for “painters” in the illustration in paragraph (c) of §5.30, by paying directly to the painters a straight time hourly rate of not less than \$4.35 (\$3.90 basic hourly rate plus 45 cents for fringe benefits); or

(4) As stated in paragraph (a) of this section, the contractor or subcontractor may discharge his minimum wage obligations for the payment of straight time wages and fringe benefits by a combination of the methods illustrated in paragraphs (b)(1) thru (3) of this section. Thus, for example, his obligations for “painters” may be met by an hourly rate, partly in cash and partly in payments or costs for fringe benefits which total not less than \$4.35 (\$3.90 basic hourly rate plus 45 cents for fringe benefits). The payments in such case may be \$4.10 in cash and 25 cents in payments or costs in fringe benefits. Or, they may be \$3.75 in cash and 60 cents in payments or costs for fringe benefits.

[30 FR 13136, Oct. 15, 1965]

**§5.32 Overtime payments.**

(a) The act excludes amounts paid by a contractor or subcontractor for fringe benefits in the computation of overtime under the Fair Labor Standards Act, the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, and the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act whenever the overtime provisions of any of these statutes apply concurrently with the Davis-Bacon Act or its related prevailing wage statutes. It is clear from the legislative history that in no event can the regular or basic rate upon which premium pay for overtime is calculated under the aforementioned Federal statutes be less than the amount determined by the Secretary of Labor as the basic hourly rate (i.e. cash rate) under section 1(b)(1) of the Davis-Bacon Act. (See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 7.) Contributions by employees are not excluded from the regular or basic rate upon which overtime is computed under these statutes; that is, an employee's regular or basic straight-time rate is computed on his earnings before any deductions are made for the employee's contributions to fringe benefits. The contractor's contributions or costs for fringe benefits may be excluded in computing such rate so long as the exclusions do not reduce the regular or basic rate below the basic hourly rate contained in the wage determination.

(b) The legislative report notes that the phrase "contributions irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a fund, plan, or program" was added to the bill in Committee. This language in essence conforms to the overtime provisions of section 7(d)(4) of the Fair Labor Standards Act, as amended. The intent of the committee was to prevent any avoidance of overtime requirements under existing law. See H. Rep. No. 308, p. 5.

(c)(1) The act permits a contractor or subcontractor to pay a cash equivalent of any fringe benefits found prevailing by the Secretary of Labor. Such a cash equivalent would also be excludable in computing the regular or basic rate under the Federal overtime laws mentioned in paragraph (a). For example, the W construction contractor pays his laborers or mechanics \$3.50 in cash under a wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which requires a basic hourly rate of \$3 and a fringe benefit contribution of 50 cents. The contractor pays the 50 cents in cash because he made no payments and incurred no costs for fringe benefits. Overtime compensation in this case would be computed on a regular or basic rate of \$3.00 an hour. However, in some cases a question of fact may be presented in ascertaining whether or not a cash payment made to laborers or mechanics is actually in lieu of a fringe benefit or is simply part of their straight time cash wage. In the latter situation, the cash payment is not excludable in computing overtime compensation. Consider the examples set forth in paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section.

(2) The X construction contractor has for some time been paying \$3.25 an hour to a mechanic as his basic cash wage plus 50 cents an hour as a contribution to a welfare and pension plan. The Secretary of Labor determines that a basic hourly rate of \$3 an hour and a fringe benefit contribution of 50 cents are prevailing. The basic hourly rate or regular rate for overtime purposes would be \$3.25, the rate actually paid as a basic cash wage for the employee of X, rather than the \$3 rate determined as prevailing by the Secretary of Labor.

(3) Under the same prevailing wage determination, discussed in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the Y construction contractor who has been paying \$3 an hour as his basic cash wage on which he has been computing overtime compensation reduces the cash wage to \$2.75 an hour but computes his costs of benefits under section 1(b)(2)(B) as \$1 an hour. In this example the regular or basic hourly rate would continue to be \$3 an hour. See S. Rep. No. 963, p. 7.

"General Decision Number: AZ20230008 09/01/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: AZ20220008

State: Arizona

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Coconino, Maricopa, Mohave, Pima, Pinal, Yavapai and Yuma Counties in Arizona.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.  . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$16.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2023.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	. Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.  . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$12.15 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2023.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the

Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/06/2023
1	06/09/2023
2	09/01/2023

\* CARP0408-005 07/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Including Cement Form Work).....	\$ 34.50	14.17
-----		
ENGI0428-001 06/01/2023		

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
Group 1.....	\$ 31.69	13.52
Group 2.....	\$ 34.96	13.52
Group 3.....	\$ 36.04	13.52
Group 4.....	\$ 37.07	13.52

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: A-frame boom truck, air compressor, Beltcrete, boring bridge and texture, brakeman, concrete mixer (skip type), conductor, conveyor, cross timing and pipe float, curing machine, dinky (under 20 tons), elevator hoist (Husky and similar), firemen, forklift, generator (all), handler, highline cableway signalman, hydrographic mulcher, joint inserter, jumbo finishing machine, Kolman belt loader, machine conveyor, multiple power concrete saw, pavement breaker, power grizzly, pressure grout machine, pump, self-propelled chip spreading machine, slurry seal machine (Moto paver driver), small self-propelled compactor (with blade-backfill, ditch operation), straw blower, tractor (wheel type), tripper, tugger (single drum), welding machine, winch truck

GROUP 2:

ALL COUNTIES INCLUDING MARICOPA: Aggregate Plant, Asphalt plant Mixer, Bee Gee, Boring Machine, Concrete Pump,

Concrete Mechanical Tamping-Spreading Finishing Machine, Concrete Batch Plant, Concrete Mixer (paving & mobile), Elevating Grader (except as otherwise classified), Field Equipment Serviceman, Locomotive Engineer (including Dinky 20 tons & over), Moto-Paver, Oiler-Driver, Operating Engineer Rigger, Power Jumbo Form Setter, Road Oil Mixing Machine, Self-Propelled Compactor (with blade-grade operation), Slip Form (power driven lifting device for concrete forms), Soil Cement Road Mixing Machine, Pipe-Wrapping & Cleaning Machine (stationary or traveling), Surface Heater & Planer, Trenching Machine, Tugger (2 or more drums).

MARICOPA COUNTY ONLY: Backhoe < 1 cu yd, Motor Grader (rough), Scraper (pneumatic tired), Roller (all types asphalt), Screed, Skip Loader (all types 3<6 cu yd), Tractor (dozer, pusher-all).

GROUP 3:

ALL COUNTIES INCLUDING MARICOPA: Auto Grade Machine, Barge, Boring Machine (including Mole, Badger & similar type directional/horizontal), Crane (crawler & pneumatic 15>100 tons), Crawler type Tractor with boom attachment & slope bar, Derrick, Gradall, Heavy Duty Mechanic-Welder, Helicopter Hoist or Pilot, Highline Cableway, Mechanical Hoist, Mucking Machine, Overhead Crane, Pile Driver Engineer (portable, stationary or skid), Power Driven Ditch Lining or Ditch Trimming Machine, Remote Control Earth Moving Machine, Slip Form Paving Machine (including Gunnert, Zimmerman & similar types), Tower Crane or similar type.

MARICOPA COUNTY ONLY: Backhoe<10 cu yd, Clamshell < 10 cu yd, Concrete Pump (truck mounted with boom only), Dragline <10 cu yd, Grade Checker, Motor Grader (finish-any type power blade), Shovel < 10 cu yd.

GROUP 4: Backhoe 10 cu yd and over, Clamshell 10 cu yd and over, Crane (pneumatic or crawler 100 tons & over), Dragline 10 cu yd and over, Shovel 10 cu yd and over.

All Operators, Oilers, and Motor Crane Drivers on equipment with Booms, except concrete pumping truck booms, including Jibs, shall receive \$0.01 per hour per foot over 80 ft in addition to regular rate of pay

Premium pay for performing hazardous waste removal \$0.50 per hour over base rate.

---

\* IRON0075-004 07/31/2023

COCONINO, MARICOPA, MOHAVE, YAVAPAI & YUMA COUNTIES

	Rates	Fringes
Ironworker, Rebar.....	\$ 29.00	17.44

Zone 1: 0 to 50 miles from City Hall in Phoenix or Tucson  
 Zone 2: 050 to 100 miles - Add \$4.00  
 Zone 3: 100 to 150 miles - Add \$5.00  
 Zone 4: 150 miles & over - Add \$6.50

-----  
 LABO1184-008 06/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
Laborers:		
Group 1.....	\$ 24.18	7.59
Group 2.....	\$ 25.82	7.59
Group 3.....	\$ 26.68	7.59
Group 4.....	\$ 27.65	7.59
Group 5.....	\$ 28.75	7.59

LABORERS CLASSIFICATIONS:

GROUP 1: All Counties: Chipper, Rip Rap Stoneman. Pinal County Only: General/Cleanup Laborer. Maricopa County Only: Flagger.

GROUP 2: Asphalt Laborer (Shoveling-excluding Asphalt Raker or Ironer), Bander, Cement Mason Tender, Concrete Mucker, Cutting Torch Operator, Fine Grader, Guinea Chaser, Power Type Concrete Buggy

GROUP 3: Chain Saw, Concrete Small Tools, Concrete Vibrating Machine, Cribber & Shorer (except tunnel), Hydraulic Jacks and similar tools, Operator and Tender of Pneumatic and Electric Tools (not herein separately classified), Pipe Caulker and Back-Up Man-Pipeline, Pipe Wrapper, Pneumatic Gopher, Pre-Cast Manhole Erector, Rigger and Signal Man-Pipeline

GROUP 4: Air and Water Washout Nozzleman; Bio-Filter, Pressman, Installer, Operator; Scaffold Laborer; Chuck Tender; Concrete Cutting Torch; Gunite; Hand-Guided Trencher; Jackhammer and/or Pavement Breaker; Scaler (using boson's chair or safety belt); Tamper (mechanical all types).

GROUP 5: AC Dumpman, Asbestos Abatement, Asphalt Raker II, Drill Doctor/Air Tool Repairman, Hazardous Waste Removal, Lead Abatement, Lead Pipeman, Process Piping Installer,

Scaler (Driller), Pest Technician/Weed Control, Scissor  
 Lift, Hydro Mobile Scaffold Builder.

-----  
 PAIN0086-001 04/01/2017

	Rates	Fringes
PAINTER		
PAINTER (Yavapai County only), SAND BLASTER/WATER BLASTER (all Counties).....	\$ 19.58	6.40
ZONE PAY: More than 100 miles from Old Phoenix Courthouse \$3.50 additional per hour.		

-----  
 \* SUAZ2009-001 04/20/2009

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON.....	\$ 19.28	3.99
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 22.84	6.48
IRONWORKER (Rebar)		
Pima County.....	\$ 23.17	14.83
Pinal County.....	\$ 20.27	8.35
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker.....	\$ 15.49 **	3.49
Compaction Tool Operator....	\$ 14.59 **	2.91
Concrete Worker.....	\$ 13.55 **	3.20
Concrete/Asphalt Saw.....	\$ 13.95 **	2.58
Driller-Core, diamond, wagon, air track.....	\$ 16.94	3.12
Dumpman Spotter.....	\$ 14.99 **	3.16
Fence Builder.....	\$ 13.28 **	2.99
Flagger		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima, Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 12.35 **	1.59
Formsetter.....	\$ 16.09 **	3.97
General/Cleanup Laborer		
Coconino, Maricopa, Mohave, Pima, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 14.54 **	3.49
Grade Setter (Pipeline)....	\$ 17.83	5.45
Guard Rail Installer.....	\$ 13.28 **	2.99
Landscape Laborer.....	\$ 11.39 **	
Landscape Sprinkler Installer.....	\$ 15.27 **	
Pipelayer.....	\$ 14.81 **	2.96



Powderman, Hydrasonic.....	\$ 16.39	2.58
OPERATOR: Power Equipment		
Asphalt Laydown Machine.....	\$ 21.19	6.05
Backhoe < 1 cu yd		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 17.37	3.85
Backhoe < 10 cu yd		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 18.72	3.59
Clamshell < 10 cu yd		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 18.72	3.59
Concrete Pump (Truck		
Mounted with boom only)		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 19.92	7.10
Crane (under 15 tons).....	\$ 21.35	7.36
Dragline (up to 10 cu yd)		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 18.72	3.59
Drilling Machine		
(including Water Wells).....	\$ 20.58	5.65
Grade Checker		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 16.04 **	3.68
Hydrographic Seeder.....	\$ 15.88 **	7.67
Mass Excavator.....	\$ 20.97	4.28
Milling Machine/Rotomill.....	\$ 21.42	7.45
Motor Grader (Finish-any		
type power blade)		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 21.92	4.66
Motor Grader (Rough)		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 20.07	4.13
Oiler.....	\$ 18.15	8.24
Power Sweeper.....	\$ 16.76	4.44
Roller (all types Asphalt)		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 18.27	3.99
Roller (excluding asphalt)...	\$ 15.65 **	3.32
Scraper (pneumatic tired)		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 17.69	3.45
Screed		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 17.54	3.72
Shovel < 10 cu yd		
Coconino, Mohave, Pima,		
Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 18.72	3.59
Skip Loader (all types <3		

cu yd).....	\$ 18.28	5.30
Skip Loader (all types 3 < 6 cu yd) Coconino, Mohave, Pima, Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 18.64	4.86
Skip Loader (all types 6 < 10 cu yd).....	\$ 20.15	4.52
Tractor (dozer, pusher - all) Coconino, Mohave, Pima, Pinal, Yavapai & Yuma.....	\$ 17.26	2.65

PAINTER

Coconino, Maricopa, Mohave, Pima, Pinal & Yuma..	\$ 15.57 **	3.92
-----------------------------------------------------	-------------	------

TRUCK DRIVER

2 or 3 Axle Dump or Flatrack.....	\$ 16.27	3.30
5 Axle Dump or Flatrack.....	\$ 13.97 **	2.89
6 Axle Dump or Flatrack (< 16 cu yd).....	\$ 17.79	6.42
Belly Dump.....	\$ 14.67 **	
Oil Tanker Bootman.....	\$ 22.03	
Self-Propelled Street Sweeper.....	\$ 13.11 **	5.48
Water Truck 2500 < 3900 gallons.....	\$ 18.14	4.55
Water Truck 3900 gallons and over.....	\$ 15.92 **	3.33
Water Truck under 2500 gallons.....	\$ 15.94 **	4.16

-----

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

\*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$16.20) or 13658 (\$12.15). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their

own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that

no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

---

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for

the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"

**BID PROPOSAL**  
**CITY OF PHOENIX, ARIZONA**  
**OFFICE OF THE CITY ENGINEER**  
**PROJECT TITLE: Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades**  
**PROJECT NO.: ST89340584**  
**FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO: PHX-0(355)**  
**ADOT TRACS NO: MA PHX T0199 01C**  
**BOND ISSUE OR BUDGET PROJECT**

PROPOSAL to the City Engineer of the City of Phoenix.

In compliance with the Advertisement for Bids, by the City Engineer, the undersigned bidder:

---

(Print or Type Contractor Name and Vendor Number)

Having examined the contract documents, site of work and being familiar with the conditions to be met, hereby submits the following proposal for furnishing the material, equipment, labor and everything necessary for the completion of the work listed and agrees to execute the contract documents and furnish the required bonds and certificates of insurance for the completion of said work, at the locations and for the prices set forth on the inside pages of this form.

Understands that construction of this project shall be in accordance with all applicable Maricopa Association of Governments' (MAG) Uniform Standard Specifications and Uniform Standard Details, latest edition, and the City of Phoenix Supplements to the MAG Uniform Standard Specifications and Details, latest edition, except as otherwise required by the project plans and specifications.

No proposal may be withdrawn for a period of 50 days after opening without consent of the Contracting Agency through the body or agent duly authorized to accept or reject the proposal except in the case of federally assisted projects.

Understands that his proposal shall be submitted with a proposal guarantee of cash, certified check, cashier's check or surety bond for an amount not less than ten (10) percent of the amount bid, as referenced in the Call for Bids.

Agrees that upon receipt of Notice of Award, from the City of Phoenix, he will execute the contract documents within 10 calendar days.

**Work shall be completed within 270 calendar days**, beginning with the day following the starting date specified in the Notice to Proceed. The time allowed for completion of the work includes lead time for obtaining the necessary materials and/or equipment and approvals.

The bidder shall acknowledge all addenda in writing. By writing the addendum number(s) below, the bidder agrees that this proposal is computed with consideration of the specification book(s) plus any addenda.

<u>ADDENDUM NO.</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>ADDENDUM NO.</u>	<u>DATE</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

**CITY OF PHOENIX  
 BID PROPOSAL  
 DESIGN-BID-BUILD**

PROJECT TITLE: Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades Design-Bid-Build  
 PROJECT NO.: ST89340584  
 FEDERAL AID NO.: PHX-0(355)  
 ADOT TRACS NO.: MA PHX T0199 01C

ITEM NO.	BID (OR) M NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
1	E699200	ALLOWANCE FOR STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE (BMP'S)	JOB	1	\$ 26,000.00	\$ 26,000.00
2	M1042006	ALLOWANCE FOR UNFORESEEN CONDITIONS	JOB	1	\$ 224,132.00	\$ 224,132.00
3	M1058001	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING AND LAYOUT	LS	1		
4	M3360120	ASPHALT CONCRETE FOR PERMANENT PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT, TYPE D-1/2, 2" THICK	SY	375		
5	M3360260	ASPHALT CONCRETE FOR PERMANENT PAVEMENT REPLACEMENT, TYPE C-3/4, 6" THICK	SY	375		
6	M3370103	CRACK SEAL AND MICROSEAL	SY	12,731		
7	M3400000	CONSTRUCT CONCRETE MEDIAN NOSE TRANSITION PER MAG STD DTL 223	SF	319		
8	M3400400	CONSTRUCT CONCRETE SIDEWALK PER COP STD DTL P1230 (4" THICK)	SF	147		
9	9 M3400409	CONSTRUCT CONCRETE SIDEWALK PER COP STD DTL P1230 MODIFIED (9" THICK), CLASS A CONCRETE	SF	960		
10	M3400415	TRUNCATED DOMES FOR SIDEWALK RAMPS, PER COP STD. DTL. P1232	SF	357		
11	M3400488A	CONCRETE CURB RAMP, (9" THICK) (CONSTRUCT CONCRETE CURB RAMP PER MAG STD DTL 236-4, (9" THICK)	SF	4,206		
12	M3400488B	CONCRETE CURB RAMP, (9" THICK) (CONSTRUCT CONCRETE CURB RAMP PER MAG STD DTL 237-1, (9" THICK))	SF	4,127		
13	M3402201	CONSTRUCT CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER PER MAG STD DTL 220-1, TYPE "A"	LF	954		
14	M3402227	CONSTRUCT CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER PER MAG STD DTL 220-1, TYPE "A" MODIFIED (FOR BUS BAYS)	LF	31		
15	M3450040	ADJUST EXISTING GAS VALVE BOX AND COVER TO GRADE PER MAG 345	EA	1		
16	M3453001	ADJUST EXISTING WATER VALVE FRAME AND COVER PER COP STD DTL P1391, TYPE 'A' ONLY	EA	3		
17	M3500010	REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER	LF	985		
18	M3500020	REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND MEDIAN NOSE	SF	6,584		
19	M3500036	REMOVE EXISTING CONCRETE CATCH BASIN	EA	2		
20	M3500040	REMOVE EXISTING 6" WATER PIPE	LF	71		
21	M3500312	MISCELLANEOUS REMOVALS AND OTHER WORK	LS	1		
22	M3513110	1" PVC CONDUIT FOR TRAFFIC SIGNALS	LF	83		
23	M3513303	TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONDUCTORS	LS	1		

**CITY OF PHOENIX  
BID PROPOSAL  
DESIGN-BID-BUILD**

PROJECT TITLE: Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades Design-Bid-Build  
PROJECT NO.: ST89340584  
FEDERAL AID NO.: PHX-0(355)  
ADOT TRACS NO.: MA PHX T0199 01C

ITEM NO.	BID (OR) M NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
24	M3515046	RELOCATE EXISTING ELECTRIC JUNCTION BOX	EA	4		
25	M4011903	TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES	LS	1		
26	M4013000	ALLOWANCE FOR UNIFORMED, OFF-DUTY LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	JOB	1	\$ 51,900.00	\$ 51,900.00
27	M4404000A	REMOVE EXISTING IRRIGATION BOX AND REPLACE WITH NEW HEAVY DUTY BOX IN SIDEWALK	EA	3		
28	M4711001	2" SCH 40 PVC CONDUIT	LF	198		
29	M4711003	2 1/2" SCH 40 PVC CONDUIT	LF	5,946		
30	M4712003	TRAFFIC SIGNAL, NO. 7 JUNCTION BOX	EA	16		
31	M4721007A	FOUNDATION FOR TYPE LM COMM POLE	EA	1		
32	M4722001A	FOUNDATION FOR TYPE BP POLE IN SIDEWALK	EA	3		
33	M4722004A	FOUNDATION FOR TYPE AP POLE	EA	2		
34	M4722007A	FOUNDATION FOR TYPE GP POLE	EA	6		
35	M4722010A	FOUNDATION FOR TYPE LP POLE	EA	7		
36	M4722013A	FOUNDATION FOR TYPE P45 POLE	EA	4		
37	M4722016A	FOUNDATION FOR TYPE P70 POLE	EA	12		
38	M4724002	FOUNDATION FOR BATTERY BACKUP POWER PEDESTAL TYPE B	EA	4		
39	M4724004	FOUNDATION FOR CONTROLLER CABINET	EA	4		
40	M4732002	APS PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTON	EA	32		
41	M3515072A	REMOVE EXISTING LUMINAIRE AND MAST ARM AND DISPOSE (REMOVE EXISTING MAST ARM)	EA	16		
42	M4791000	REMOVAL OF SIGNAL POLE	EA	33		
43	M4733001	EVP DETECTOR AND CONFIRMATION LIGHT	EA	8		
44	M4741004A	TYPE LM POLE (TYPE LM COMM POLE)	EA	1		
45	M4741020	COP LUMINAIRE MAST ARM	EA	24		
46	M4741024	5' RISER WITH SINGLE LUMINAIRE MAST ARM SHOE	EA	19		
47	M4741030	20' RISER WITH SINGLE LUMINAIRE MAST ARM SHOE	EA	4		
48	M4741035	TYPE AP POLE - 20'	EA	2		



**CITY OF PHOENIX  
 BID PROPOSAL  
 DESIGN-BID-BUILD**

PROJECT TITLE: Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades Design-Bid-Build  
 PROJECT NO.: ST89340584  
 FEDERAL AID NO.: PHX-0(355)  
 ADOT TRACS NO.: MA PHX T0199 01C

ITEM NO.	BID (OR) M NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
49	M4741036	TYPE BP POLE - 4'	EA	3		
50	M4741037A	TYPE GP POLE (TYPE GP POLE WITH LUMINAIRE ARM)	EA	6		
51	M4741038	TYPE LP POLE	EA	7		
52	M4741039	TYPE P45 POLE	EA	4		
53	M4741041	TYPE P70 POLE	EA	12		
54	M4741044	30' PRIMARY MAST ARM FOR P45 POLE (M30P45)	EA	3		
55	M4741047	40' PRIMARY MAST ARM FOR P70 POLE (M40P70)	EA	4		
56	M4741048	55' PRIMARY MAST ARM FOR P70 POLE (M55P70)	EA	9		
57	M4741050	5' MAST ARM EXTENSION FOR P45/P70 POLE	EA	10		
58	M4741051	10' MAST ARM EXTENSION FOR P45/P70 POLE	EA	4		
59	M4741053	DAMPER	EA	16		
60	M4751002	TYPE 'B' ELECTRICAL POWER SERVICE PEDESTAL	EA	4		
61	M4751003	TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER CABINET	EA	4		
62	M4761001	TYPE F- 3 SECTION 12" SIGNAL HEAD	EA	16		
63	M4761002	TYPE F1- 3 SECTION 12" SIGNAL HEAD	EA	43		
64	M4761009	PEDESTRIAN HEAD, LED	EA	32		
65	M4761012	TYPE FA- 4 SECTION 12" SIGNAL HEAD	EA	16		
66	M4761013	TYPE FA1- 4 SECTION 12" SIGNAL HEAD	EA	16		
67	M4771001	LED TRAFFIC SIGNAL LUMINAIRE	EA	30		
68	M4793001A	REMOVAL OF FOUNDATIONS (REMOVE EXISTING 'A' POLE FOUNDATION, FULL DEPTH, PER COP TRAFFIC SPEC 479.2.4)	EA	23		
69	M4793001B	REMOVAL OF FOUNDATIONS (REMOVE EXISTING FOUNDATION A MINIMUM OF 10" BELOW FINISHED GRADE PER COP TRAFFIC SPEC 479.2.4)	EA	9		
70	M4793001C	REMOVAL OF FOUNDATIONS (REMOVE EXISTING FOUNDATION, FULL DEPTH, PER COP TRAFFIC SPEC 479.2.4)	EA	1		
71	M4794001	MISCELLANEOUS REMOVAL OF INCIDENTAL TRAFFIC ITEMS	LS	1		
72	M5051508	CONCRETE CATCH BASIN, TYPE "H", DOUBLE GRATE, M.A.G. DETAIL 538 AND 539 (CONSTRUCT CONCRETE CATCH BASIN TYPE 'H' (SINGLE GRATE PER MAG STD DTL 538)	EA	1		

**CITY OF PHOENIX  
 BID PROPOSAL  
 DESIGN-BID-BUILD**

PROJECT TITLE: Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades Design-Bid-Build  
 PROJECT NO.: ST89340584  
 FEDERAL AID NO.: PHX-0(355)  
 ADOT TRACS NO.: MA PHX T0199 01C

ITEM NO.	BID (OR) M NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL
73	M5051565	CONCRETE CATCH BASIN, TYPE "N, SINGLE", PHX. SUPP. DETAIL P-1570	EA	1		
74	M6101850	ALLOWANCE FOR EXCESS DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS, FURNISH AND INSTALL	JOB	1	\$ 26,000.00	\$ 26,000.00
75	M6104400	WATER LINE CUT-OUT PER COP STD DTL P1344	EA	3		
76	M6105006	FURNISH AND INSTALL NEW 6" DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS PER COP SUPPLEMENT TO MAG SPEC SECTION	LF	79		
77	M6106000A	BACKFILL WITH ABC, REPLACE PAVEMENT. DELIVER SALVAGED ITEMS TO WATER YARD (REMOVE EXISTING WATER VALVE, BOX AND COVER)	EA	3		
78	M6106003	REMOVE EXISTING FIRE HYDRANT AND SALVAGE TO CITY OF PHOENIX	EA	6		
79	M6108014A	FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY, 6" GATE VALVE, VALVE BOX & COVER, TYPE "A", FURNISH AND INSTALL (INSTALL NEW FIRE HYDRANT PER COP STD DTLS P1360 & P1362)	EA	6		
80	M6180024	INSTALL NEW 24" RGRCP CLASS III STORM DRAIN	LF	8		
81	M6180506	CONCRETE PIPE COLLAR FOR 24" PIPE AND LARGER, COP STANDARD DTAIL P-1505	EA	1		
82	M6304025	FURNISH & INSTALL 8"x6" TAPPING SLEEVE & VALVE, BOX & COVER	EA	3		
83	M6309065	DEBRIS CAP, INCLUDING LOCATOR COIL, INSTALL	EA	15		
84	M9001002	20"x8' DOUBLE-SIDED ILLUMINATED STREET SIGN	EA	12		
85	M9003002	36"x8' DOUBLE-SIDED ILLUMINATED STREET SIGN	EA	4		
86	M9011001	WIRELESS NETWORK RADIO	EA	4		
87	M4733004	NON-INTRUSIVE DETECTION SYSTEM FOR 4-LEGGED INTERSECTION	EA	4		
88	M9021001	PTZ CCTV CAMERA	EA	4		
<b>BASE BID (ITEMS 1 THROUGH 88 - INCLUSIVE)</b>						
					& _____/100 DOLLARS	
WRITTEN WORDS						

Prepared By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Position/Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Firm Name

**PROPOSAL SUBMITTAL**

**Project Title: Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal  
Upgrades  
Project No.: ST89340584  
Federal Aid Project No.: PHX-0(355)  
ADOT TRACS NO.: MA PHX T0199 01C**

THIS PROPOSAL IS SUBMITTED BY \_\_\_\_\_

a corporation organized under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_

a partnership consisting of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

a joint venture consisting of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

or individual trading as \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

of the City of \_\_\_\_\_

FIRM \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP CODE \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE \_\_\_\_\_ VENDOR NO. \_\_\_\_\_

BY \_\_\_\_\_

Officer and Title (signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Officer and Title (print or type)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
WITNESS: If Contractor is an individual  
(signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
ATTEST: If Contractor is Corporation or Partnership  
(signature and title)

**SURETY BOND**

**City of Phoenix Project No.: ST89340584  
Federal Aid Project No.: PHX-0(355)  
ADOT TRACS NO: MA PHX T0199 01C**

That we, \_\_\_\_\_, as Principal, (hereinafter called the Principal) and the \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, as Surety, (hereinafter called the Surety) are held and firmly bound unto the City of Phoenix as Obligee, in the sum of ten (10) percent of the total amount of the bid of Principal, submitted by him to the City of Phoenix for the work described below, for the payment of which sum, well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents and in conformance with A.R.S. #34-201.

**WHEREAS**, the said Principal is herewith submitting its proposal for **Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades Design-Bid-Build**

**NOW, THEREFORE**, if the City of Phoenix shall accept the proposal of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a contract with the City of Phoenix in accordance with the terms of such proposal and give such Bonds and Certificates of Insurance as specified in the Standard Specifications with good and sufficient Surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter into such contract and give such Bonds and Certificates of Insurance, if the Principal shall pay to the City of Phoenix the difference not to exceed the penalty of the bond between the amount specified in the proposal and such larger amount for which the Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by the proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 2023

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
WITNESS:

\_\_\_\_\_

**A.M. BEST RATING:**

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)  
GOAL ASSURANCE**

The undersigned, fully cognizant of the requirements and of the goal established, hereby certifies that in the preparation of this bid for federal aid project:

ADOT TRACS No: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency Project No: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(CHECK ONE)

The bidder has met the established DBE goal and arrangements with certified DBEs have been made prior to the submission of the bid.

**OR**

The bidder has been unable to meet the established DBE goal prior to the submission of the bid and has made good faith efforts to do so.

THIS CERTIFICATE MAY NOT BE REVISED OR CORRECTED AFTER SUBMISSION OF THE BID.

If the bidder certifies that it has met the goal, the bidder cannot change its decision after submission of the bid and submit documentation of a good faith effort. If the bidder certifies that it has been unable to meet the goal and has made a good faith effort, the bidder cannot change its position after the submission of the bid and claim to have met or be able to meet the established goal.

In accordance with the DBE Special Provisions, the bidder shall specify its DBE participation on the "DBE Intended Participation Affidavit", or provide documentation of its good faith efforts, by 4:00 p.m. on the fifth calendar day following the bid opening. The bidder shall obtain the required affidavit from the \_\_\_\_\_

Insert Agency Name

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name of Authorized Officer of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**On-Line Bidders List - All bidders complete an On-Line Bidders List at <https://utracs.azdot.gov/> and submit the corresponding Bidders List Email Confirmation Notice to the Agency by 4:00 pm on the 5th calendar day after bids are opened.**

**CONSTRUCTION  
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)  
Intended Participation Affidavit**

Refer to Instructions on  
Page 2

Prime Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_

TRACS No(s): \_\_\_\_\_ Project/Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_

DBE Firm: \_\_\_\_\_ AZ UTRACS Registration No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Select:  Subcontractor  Trucker  Broker (Fees/Commission)  Supplier (60% DBE Credit)  Manufacturer

1. The undersigned is prepared to perform the following scope(s) of work on the above referenced project.

UNIT PRICE OR LUMP SUM BID						
NAICS Code(s)	Bid Item No.	Partial Yes/No	Description / Scope of Work	Quantity	Unit Price	Total
						\$ 0.00
						\$ 0.00
						\$ 0.00
						\$ 0.00
2. (Trucking) If there is any Trucking in the work listed above, complete the following: <b>Minimum Contract Amount:</b>						\$0.00

DBE firm owns total # <u>0</u> Trucks	<u>Project Use</u>	<u># of Trucks</u>	<u>Dollar Amount</u>
	DBE owned trucks	<u>0</u>	<u>\$ 0.00</u>
	DBE leased trucks	<u>0</u>	<u>\$ 0.00</u>
	non-DBE leased w/DBE driver	<u>0</u>	<u>\$ 0.00</u>
	non-DBE leased w/o DBE driver	<u>0</u>	<u>\$ 0.00</u>

3. (Brokerage) The undersigned affirms that the amount of fees and commissions for work quoted above are as follows:

Total Min Contract Amount \$ 0.00 Fees/Commissions \$ 0.00 & 0%

4. The undersigned will **sublet** and/or award \$ 0.00 of work bid to a **non-DBE firm**.

5. The undersigned will **sublet** and/or award \$ 0.00 of work to another **certified DBE firm**.

**Confirmation of Participation**

By signature below, the undersigned agrees to enter into a formal agreement/subcontract for the work cited herein should the prime contractor receive award of this contract from the Purchaser.

I, \_\_\_\_\_ confirm that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized DBE firm officer, print name and title) (Name of DBE firm)

will be participating in the above project.

The DBE firm will be performing the scope as describe above for: \_\_\_\_\_  
\$ 0.00  
(Total DBE Credit Dollar Value)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized DBE firm officer, Signature) (Date)

**CONSTRUCTION  
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)  
Intended Participation Affidavit**

**INSTRUCTIONS**

1. Do not submit *Instructions* page.
2. Contractors are encouraged to fill out the form based on information from prior arrangements made with the DBE Contractor, Subcontractor, Lower Tier Subcontractor, Supplier or Broker
3. The form must be signed by an authorized officer or principal of the DBE firm and submitted to the contractor.
4. The form must be submitted **by 4:00 p.m.** on or before the **fifth calendar day** after the bids are opened.
5. The DBE firm must be certified and licensed within the work category to be performed.
6. The form must be filled out **entirely**. Leave no blank spaces, use N/A or enter "0" if section does not apply.
7. NAICS Code: Enter up to three NAICS codes applicable to the description/scope of work (attach copy of quote(s) as necessary).
8. For additional description/scope of work fill out additional form(s) as necessary (attach copy of quote(s) as necessary).
9. A separate form must be submitted for each proposed DBE firm.
10. All partial items must be noted. If not, the DBE will be considered to be responsible for the entire item.
11. Completed form(s) must be scanned and emailed to \_\_\_\_\_

**Definitions:**

1. Unit Price or Hourly Rate Bid or Lump Sum Bid
  - *NAICS Code:* Identify the North American Industry Classification System code that the firm is certified as a DBE to perform (Refer to AZUTRACS at <https://utracs.azdot.gov/> & NAICS at <https://www.naics.com/> )
  - *Bid Item No.:* Identify the work item number that correlates to the work being performed
  - *Description / Scope of Work:* Identify work to be performed
  - *Total:* Identify the total dollar value for the work to be performed - **\*Note\*** - *The Total for any Bid Item on Affidavits cannot exceed the Prime Contractors Bid Tab Total for the same Bid Item*
2. Trucking
  - Identify total number of trucks owned by DBE and the total dollar value of work
  - Identify total number of DBE trucks used on this project and the total dollar value of work
  - Identify total number of DBE leased trucks used on this project and the total dollar value of work
  - Identify total number of non-DBE leased trucks with DBE drivers used on this project and the total dollar value of work
  - Identify total number of non-DBE leased trucks without DBE drivers used on this project and the total dollar value of work
3. Brokerage
  - Identify total dollar value of brokered work
  - Identify the fees or commission value that pertain to the total brokerage amount
4. Identify the total dollar amount to be subcontracted to a non-DBE firm
5. Identify the total dollar amount to be subcontracted to a DBE firm





**CONSTRUCTION  
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)  
Intended Participation Affidavit – Summary**

Prime Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 TRACS No(s).: \_\_\_\_\_ Project/Contract No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 AZUTRACS No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Required DBE Goal: \_\_\_\_\_  
 DBE Liaison Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Contact Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

<i>A</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>C</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>E</i>
Name of DBE Firm	Scope of Work	Minimum Contract Amount	Adjustments	Total DBE Credit Dollar Value
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
				\$ 0.00
<b>Total DBE Credit Dollar Value</b>				\$ 0.00
<b>(F) Contract Bid Amount</b>				\$ 0.00
<b>Total % of DBE Commitment</b>				0.00%

By signature below, the undersigned agrees that formal agreements/subcontracts with the listed DBE firms will occur for the work cited herein should this contract be awarded.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)



**CONSTRUCTION**  
**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)**  
**Intended Participation Affidavit – Summary**

**INSTRUCTIONS**

1. Do not submit *Instruction* page.
2. Identify first-tier DBE firms and any lower-tier DBE firms if used by non-DBE subcontractors for total DBE utilization.
3. When completing the calculations table, enter the Contract Bid Amount (F) first so pop-up warning message does not appear.
4. Submit corresponding *DBE Intended Participation Affidavit* form for each DBE firm identified on this form.
5. Completed documentation can be scanned and emailed to \_\_\_\_\_

**Definitions:**

*AZ UTRACS Registration No.:* can be found conducting a search on the AZ UTRACS website: <https://utracs.azdot.gov/Search>.

*DBE Liaison Name:* the designated employee who shall be responsible for the administration of the prime's DBE program  
*Contract Bid Amount:* Total dollar amount bidder proposes at time of bid (Total Bid Amount)

*Prime Name:* name of contractor

*TRACS No.:* number identifier for contracts, projects, solicitations, and purchase orders

*A* – DBE firm's name

*B* – Services provided by the DBE firm – must coincide with the NAICS Code the DBE is certified in

*C* – This amount should be the same as the "Minimum Contract Amount" on form 105C for each DBE firm listed

*D* – Adjustments

- Any deductions from DBE's total contract amount due to subletting of work to non-DBE firms
- DBE credit less than 100%
  - Suppliers receive 60% credit
  - Brokers receive credit for broker fees only (not full contract or P.O. value)
- Enter "0" if there are no adjustments

*E* – Total contract amount less any adjustments (*C* minus *D*)

*F* – Enter total bid amount on project

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY  
COMPLIANCE REPORTS

(Project, Training and Annual)

Federal-Aid Projects

February 1, 1977; Revised July 1, 1978; Revised November 3, 1980  
Revised April 15, 1981; Revised September 7, 1983  
Revised October 15, 1998; Revised August, 1, 2005;  
Revised March 1, 2015, Revised August 24, 2016

**ANNUAL REPORT:**

For each contract in the amount of \$10,000 or more, and for each subcontract, regardless of tier not including material suppliers, in the amount of \$10,000 or more, the contractor and each subcontractor regardless of tier shall submit an annual Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Report containing all the information required on Form FHWA-1391.

The staffing figures to be reported should represent the project workforce on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

The report shall be submitted no later than August 15 to the agency (contract owner) compliance officer.

**CITY OF PHOENIX**  
**LIST OF MAJOR SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS**

PROJECT NO.: ST89340584

PROJECT TITLE: Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades

DESCRIPTION OF WORK OR MATERIALS (CONTRACTOR TO ENTER TRADE/SUPPLIER AREAS)	SELF-PERFORMED BY PRIME CONTRACTOR	SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME (IF NOT SELF-PERFORMED)	CONTACT PERSON	PHONE NUMBER	DOLLAR VALUE OF WORK OR MATERIALS IN BID
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				

I hereby certify by signing below that the above listed companies will be utilized to perform work on this project for an **equal to or greater than 5% of the base bid**. These companies will not be removed or replaced without prior written approval by the City of Phoenix Project Manager. The City requires that ALL vendors providing work equal to or greater than 5% of the base bid are listed or you will be disqualified. If you are self-performing work, you must still list any suppliers for materials or list any subcontractors with whom you will directly contract.

COMPANY NAME \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

NAME & TITLE \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

EMAIL ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

**CITY OF PHOENIX**  
**LIST OF ALL SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS**

PROJECT NO.: ST89340584 PROJECT TITLE: Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades

DESCRIPTION OF WORK OR MATERIALS (CONTRACTOR TO ENTER TRADE/SUPPLIER AREAS)	SELF-PERFORMED BY PRIME CONTRACTOR	SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME (IF NOT SELF-PERFORMED)	CONTACT PERSON	PHONE NUMBER	DOLLAR VALUE OF WORK OR MATERIALS IN BID
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				
	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO				

I hereby certify by signing below that the above listed companies will be utilized to perform work on this project. These companies will not be removed or replaced on the project without prior written approval by the City of Phoenix Project Manager. The City requires that ALL vendors providing work are listed or you will be disqualified. If you are self-performing work, you must still list any suppliers for materials or list any subcontractors with whom you will directly contract.

COMPANY NAME \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

NAME & TITLE \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

EMAIL ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

## BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Authorized Contact for this Disclosure Statement

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone number: \_\_\_\_\_

List any EIN, DBA, trade name, or other identity used in the last five years, the state or country where filed, and the status (active or inactive): (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Business Characteristics

Business entity type – Please check appropriate box and provide additional information:

- |                          |                               |                              |       |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|-------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Corporation                   | Date of incorporation:       | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Limited Liability Company     | Date organized:              | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Limited Liability Partnership | Date of registration:        | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Limited Partnership           | Date established:            | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | General Partnership           | Date established:            | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Sole Proprietor               | How many years in business?: | _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Other (explain)               | Date established:            | _____ |

Was the business entity formed in the State of Arizona? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

If no, indicate jurisdiction where Business Entity was formed: \_\_\_\_\_

Business License Number and Classification: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Transaction Privilege License Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Special Use or other zoning permits required for Bidder's operation and performance of the services under this Agreement:

\_\_\_\_\_

Is the Business Entity currently registered to do business in Arizona with the Arizona Corporation Commission? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_ Not required \_\_\_\_\_ (if sole proprietor or general partnership)

Does the Business Entity have a City of Phoenix business privilege license? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_ If "no" explain and provide detail such as "not required" or "application in progress" or other reason.

Is the Business Entity publicly traded? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Is the responding Business Entity a Joint Venture? Note: If the Submitting Business entity is a Joint Venture, also submit a questionnaire for each Business Entity comprising the Joint Venture. Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Is the Business Entity's Principal Place of Business/Executive office in Phoenix? If "no" does the Business Entity maintain an office in Phoenix? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Provide the address and phone number for the Phoenix office. \_\_\_\_\_

Is the business certified by Phoenix as a Small Business Enterprise? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Identify Business Entity Officials and principal Owners:

Name(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Percentage ownership \_\_\_\_%(Enter 0% if not applicable).

Name(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Percentage ownership \_\_\_\_%(Enter 0% if not applicable).

Name(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Percentage ownership \_\_\_\_%(Enter 0% if not applicable).

Name(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Percentage ownership \_\_\_\_%(Enter 0% if not applicable).

**Affiliates and Joint Venture Relationships**

Does the Business entity have any Affiliates? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_ Attach additional pages if necessary.

Affiliate name: \_\_\_\_\_

Affiliate EIN (if available):\_\_\_\_\_.

Affiliate's primary Business Activity:\_\_\_\_\_

Explain relationship with Affiliate and indicate percent ownership, if applicable. \_\_\_\_\_

Are there any Business Entity Officials or Principal Owners that the Business Entity has un common with this Affiliate? \_\_\_\_\_

Individual's name: \_\_\_\_\_

Position/Title with Affiliate: \_\_\_\_\_

Has the Business Entity participated in any joint Ventures within the past three years? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attach additional pages if necessary)

Joint Venture Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Joint venture EIN (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_

Identify parties to the Joint Venture: \_\_\_\_\_

### **Contract History**

Has the Business Entity held any contracts with the city of Phoenix in the last three (3) years? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ If "yes" attach a list.

### **Integrity – Contract Bidding**

Within the past three (3) years, has the Business Entity or any Affiliate been suspended or debarred from any government contracting process or been disqualified on any government procurement? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Been subject to a denial or revocation of a government prequalification? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Been denied a contract award or had a bid rejected based upon a finding of a non-responsibility by a government entity? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Agreed to a voluntary exclusion from bidding/contracting with a government entity? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Initiated a request to withdraw a bid submitted to a government entity or made any claim of an error on a bid submitted to a government entity? Yes \_\_\_\_\_  
No \_\_\_\_\_

Initiated a request to withdraw a bid submitted to a government entity or made any claim of an error on a bid submitted to a government entity? Yes \_\_\_\_\_  
No \_\_\_\_\_

For each "Yes" answer above, provide an explanation of the issues.

### **Integrity – Contract Award**

Within the past three (3) years has the Business Entity or any Affiliate been suspended, cancelled, or terminated for cause on any government contract? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_

Been subject to an administrative proceeding or civil action seeking specific performance or restitution in connection with any government contract? Yes \_\_\_\_\_  
No \_\_\_\_\_

For each "yes" answer, provide an explanation. (Attach explanation on a separate sheet of paper).



**Certifications/Licenses**

Within the past three (3) years, has the Business Entity or Affiliate had a revocation, suspension, or disbarment of any business or professional permit and/or license? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

If “yes” provide an explanation of the issue(s), the Business Entity involved, the relationship to the submitting Business Entity, relevant dates, the government entity involved, and any remedial or corrective action(s) taken and the current status of the issues.

**Legal Proceedings**

Within the past three (3) years, has the Business Entity of any Affiliate:

Been the subject of an investigation, whether open or closed, by any government entity for a civil or criminal violation? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Been the subject of an indictment, grant of immunity, judgment or conviction, (including entering into a plea bargain for conduct constituting a crime)? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Received any OSHA citation and Notification of Penalty containing a violation classified as serious or willful? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Had a government entity find a willful prevailing wage or supplemental payment violation? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Been involved in litigation as either a plaintiff or a defendant involving a copyright or patent infringement violation or an anti-trust violation? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

Other than previously disclosed, for the past three (3) years:

(i) Been subject to the imposition of a fine or penalty in excess of \$1000 imposed by any government as a result of the issuance of citation, summons or notice of violation, or pursuant to any administrative, regulatory, or judicial determination ; Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

(ii) Been charged or convicted of a criminal offense pursuant to any administrative and/or regulatory action taken by any government entity? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

If “yes” provide an explanation of the issue(s), the Business Entity involved, the relationship to the submitting Business Entity, relevant dates, the government entity involved, and any remedial or corrective action(s) taken and the current status of the issues.

**Leadership Integrity**

If the Business Entity is a joint Venture Entity, answer “N/A – Not Applicable” to questions below:

Within the past three (3) years has any individual previously identified, or any other Business Entity Leader not previously identified, or any individual having the authority to sign, execute, or approve bids, proposals, contracts or supporting documentation with the City of Phoenix been subject to:

A sanction imposed relative to any business or professional permit and/or license? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_

An investigation, whether open or closed, by any government entity for a civil or criminal violation for any business related conduct? Yes\_\_\_\_\_ No\_\_\_\_\_



City of Phoenix
AFFIDAVIT OF IDENTITY

Your completion of this form is required by Arizona state law. A.R.S. §§ 1-501 and -50 only if you are a sole proprietor.

I, \_\_\_\_\_(print full name exactly as on document), hereby affirm, upon penalty of perjury, that I presented the document marked below to the City of Phoenix, that I am lawfully present in the United States, and that I am the person stated on the document. (select one category only)

- Arizona driver license issued after 1996. Print first four numbers/letters from license: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
Arizona non-operating identification license. Print first four numbers/letters: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
Birth certificate or delayed birth certificate issued in any state, territory or possession of the U.S. Year of birth: \_\_\_\_\_; Place of birth: \_\_\_\_\_
United States Certificate of Birth Abroad. Year of birth: \_\_\_\_\_; Place of birth: \_\_\_\_\_
United States Passport. Print first four numbers/letters on Passport: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
Foreign Passport with United States Visa. Print first four numbers/letters on Passport: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
Print first four numbers/letters on Visa: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
I-94 Form with a photograph. Print first four numbers on I-94: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
USCIS Employment Authorization Document (EAD). Print first four numbers/letters on EAD: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
or Perm. Resident Card (acceptable alternative): [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
Refugee Travel Document. Date of issuance: \_\_\_\_\_; Refugee country: \_\_\_\_\_
U.S. Certificate of Naturalization. Print first four digits of CIS Reg. No.: [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]
U.S. Certificate of Citizenship. Date of issuance: \_\_\_\_\_; Place of issuance: \_\_\_\_\_
Tribal Certificate of Indian Blood. Date of issuance: \_\_\_\_\_; Name of tribe: \_\_\_\_\_
Tribal or Bureau of Indian Affairs Affidavit of Birth. Year of birth: \_\_\_\_\_; Place of birth: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATE**

FOR COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE 49 USC § 5323(J)(1)  
(For Procurement of Steel, Iron, or Manufactured Products)  
(EXCLUDES ROLLING STOCK)

PROJECT NO. ST89340584

PROJECT TITLE Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades

(Complete form and submit with bid)

The Bidder/Proposer hereby certifies that it will comply with the requirements of Title 49 USC § 53230) (1) and the applicable regulations in 49 CFR Part 661.

Executed on \_\_\_\_\_, 2023 at \_\_\_\_\_  
(Date) (City) (State)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name Signature of Authorized Official Title

**BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATE FOR NON-COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE 49 use §. 5323(J)(1)**

The Bidder/Proposer hereby certifies that it cannot comply with the requirements of Title 49 USC § 5323(j)(1), but it may qualify for an exception pursuant to Title 49 USC § 5323 (j)(2)(B) or (j)(2)(D) and the regulations in 49 CFR 661.7.

Executed on \_\_\_\_\_, 2023 at \_\_\_\_\_  
(Date) (City) (State)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name Signature of Authorized Official Title

**NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT**

AFFIDAVIT BY CONTRACTOR  
CERTIFYING THAT THERE WAS  
NO COLLUSION IN BIDDING OF  
CONTRACT

PROJECT NO. ST89340584

PROJECT TITLE Thomas Road and Indian School Road Traffic Signal Upgrades

STATE OF:

                  SS  
COUNTY OF:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of

Individual} being first duly sworn upon oath deposes and

says:

That I am the \_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

Of \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Company, Firm or Corporation)

and that, pursuant to Subsection 112(c) of Title 23, United States Code and Title 44, Chapter 10, Article 1, and Title 34, Chapter 2, Article 4 of Arizona Revised Statutes, he certifies that neither he nor anyone associated with the company, firm, or corporation mentioned above has, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of fully competitive bidding in connection with project.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2023

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

My Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

If by Corporation

(Seal)